

HALIA DICTIONARY

(Halia to English
and
English to Halia)

Maurice Tsirumits
Stephen Sawa
Bruno Nott
Valentine Takahö

Allan Ririana
Kathleen Kopei
Victoria Manohana
Borese Noreta
Jenny Betsi

Edited by Jan and Jerry Allen

2005

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

Acknowledgements	3
Preface to the first edition	4
Preface to the second edition	5
Background	6
The Halia Alphabet	7
Spelling Guide	8
Grammar Outline	12
Writing Guide	19
Entry Format	28
Pronunciation Guide	30

PART 2: HALIA TO ENGLISH DICTIONARY	32
---	----

PART 3: ENGLISH TO HALIA DICTIONARY	136
---	-----

PART 4: APPENDICES

Topical Section	209
Bibliography	227

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The editors are grateful for the many Buka people who have given advice and suggestions over the years. Their thorough knowledge of their own language and the meaning of Halia words has been essential to the compilation and revision of this dictionary.

Marcello Latu, Maurice Tsirumits and Maurice Koesana were the primary source persons for the 1982 edition. For the 2005 edition the primary source persons are listed on the preceding title page. The following people also gave valuable input for the 2005 Halia Dictionary: Monica Tohaka, Emilia Gitei, and Benedict Sola. Jerry and Jan Allen of SIL coordinated the project.

We want to express our appreciation for previous work done in the Halia language by the late Fr. Joseph Lamarre, S.M., and the late Fr. Adam Müeller, S.M., from whose earlier unpublished word lists we have been able to get help.

Credit is also due to other members of SIL who have given advice and training over the years.

Most of all we give thanks to our Heavenly Father and His Son Jesus Christ, in whose name and by whose strength we have done this work.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

(original 1982 edition)

The aims of the dictionary are:

- To be a literary aid for the Halia speaker and for those who want to learn or study Halia.
- To help the Halia student in reading, writing and spelling his own language.
- To provide a useful defining tool for those who can read English; that is, to give the English meaning of Halia words.
- To assist the Halia reader in comprehending English better, both through reading English meanings of Halia words and Halia meanings of English words.
- To encourage the people of east Buka to take pride in their own language and cultural heritage.
- To help provide an extension of the vernacular vocabulary for Halia young people.

This is a basic dictionary. There are many specialized Halia words that are not included. Common terms describing different domains of the culture such as coconut farming, fishing, hunting and singsings are in the dictionary. But there are some specialized terms (relating to coconuts, for example) that are not included. It is beyond the scope of this dictionary to provide a complete list of all Halia words.

This dictionary also does not give all the possible meanings of words. We have attempted to give the main meanings of each entry. But a more complete dictionary would have a phrase or sentence example for every different meaning or use of a word. There are undoubtedly many connotations of words which further research would uncover. But the editors have been limited for time, so that such a wide range of meanings cannot be included in this publication.

Dictionary entries consist primarily of basic (root) forms without suffixes. This dictionary could be considered a base upon which a more complete dictionary could be built. It is a tool to

aid the spelling and formation of written words in Halia. It is not designed to provide an exhaustive list of all possible forms of words.

The main part of the dictionary is in two sections: the Halia to English section, and the English to Halia section. These sections are followed by a topical section listing words according to topics, such as trees, birds, fish and other animals.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

Twenty three years after the publication of the first edition of the Halia Dictionary (1982), the Halia Language has changed significantly. Many new words and expressions have been adopted, and some old terms are no longer used (and some are unknown by the younger generation). Also the meaning of many terms has changed to some degree. As well, the Halia Translation Committee has decided that some words should be spelled differently. And because of the advance in computer technology, better formats and printing techniques are available. This revision of the Halia Dictionary seeks to reflect these changes and improvements.

The main difference in the alphabet in this edition is that digraphs are alphabetized by the first letter. A digraph is a sound that is spelled with two letters, such as **ng**. Words that begin with the sound **ng** are listed in the dictionary under the letter “n.” (In the former dictionary there was a separate section for words beginning with **ng**.) The same applies to the other digraphs: **ts**, **au**, **ou** and **ei**. There is also an updated pronunciation guide. Other additions in the new edition are a section on Punctuation, a Spelling Guide, and a Writing Guide.

The Topical Section at the back of the dictionary includes a subsection on numerals and another subsection called “No Longer in Use.” This is a list of things no longer done on Buka and old Halia words that are no longer used. In some cases an old word or phrase may be remembered but the meaning is not understood or the custom is no longer practiced.

The expression “Pidgin” refers to Melanesian Pidgin.

BACKGROUND

Halia is an Austronesian language spoken or understood by some 25,000 inhabitants of the North and East coasts of Buka Island, the Northeast Coast of Bougainville Island, and the Cartaret Atolls, all areas included within the Autonomous Bougainville Government, Papua New Guinea. Halia is a member of the Austronesian language family. According to John Lynch, Malcolm Ross and Terry Crowley in *The Oceanic Languages* (2002), Halia belongs to the Western Oceanic linkage / Meso-Melanesian cluster / New Ireland-Northwest Solomonian linkage of languages.

The data used in this dictionary are the result of research in Halia carried out on Buka from 1964 to 1981 and from 2004 to 2005. Field work has been done primarily in the central Hanahan dialect. This is the dialect that is represented in this dictionary. Other dialects or speech communities whose people can understand Halia are: Hakö (or Haku, North Buka), Ieta-Gogohei (South Buka), Tuloun (or Tulun, Cartaret Atolls) and Selau (Northeast Bougainville). All research has been conducted under the auspices of SIL.

THE HALIA ALPHABET

There are 17 symbols in the Halia alphabet, each representing a separate meaningful sound. They are listed alphabetically as follows:

a	b	e	g	h	i	k	l	m
n	o	ö	p	r	s	t	u	

Every letter has two forms: lower case as above, and upper case (Capital) as in A, B, E.

Two meaningful sounds are spelled with two letters:

ng **ts**

For example:

ng as in **ngala** **ts** as in **tson**

Vowels

There are 6 vowels:

a **e** **i** **o** **ö** **u**

Consonants

There are 11 consonants:

b **g** **h** **k** **l** **m** **n** **p** **r** **s** **t**

The sound “w” is also a consonant, but in Halia it is written as “u.” For example:

uele **uatsil** E la **u**ama i han.

The sound “y” is also a consonant, but in Halia it is written as “i.” For example:

iena **iarahana** Ime te ka **i**en?

The only printed vowel symbol in Halia that is not in the English alphabet is the **ö** (the “**O Buto**”). This is part of the Halia sound system and printed alphabet, so the Halia reader needs no assistance for pronouncing this sound.

SPELLING GUIDE

In this spelling guide, words and parts of words that are being explained are underlined. These words are not normally written with an underline. All Halia words are in bold type in this guide. When the focus is on the sound of the sequence or the word (rather than the spelling), it is enclosed in square brackets.

SPELLING CERTAIN SOUNDS

This section is for sounds that may be hard to spell. Words or letters within square brackets [] show how they sound, not necessarily how they are written.

1. The O Buto. In the Halia Dictionary there are many examples of the sound called “O buto” and written as **ö**. Here are a few:

alö **benö** **hitöl** **bösö**

The **ö** is the only letter (in the Halia dictionary entries) that is not in English.

The oa sequence.

The sequence [oa] is written as **öa** in all cases except in the future tense (when the **o** and **a** are in separate word parts or suffixes). The normal way to write the [oa] sequence is as **öa** because this is the way it is pronounced. (For example: **söala**, **pöa**, **töa**.) In example 1 below, the sequence [oa] is in the word **nöa** “still, yet,” and the sentence is not in the future tense. So the sequence is spelled as **öa** in that word. But in example 2 below, the **o** and the **a** are in separate word parts or suffixes and the sentence is in the future tense. So the sequence [oa] is spelled as **oa**.

1. **Nonei e ka nöa i han i nolaha.** “He was still at home yesterday.”
2. **Nonei e ka noa i han i romana.** “He will be at home today.”

2. The sequences [óu], [ou] and [au]

The sound sequence [óu] (as the sound in the English word “boat”) is the normal pronunciation for the vowel sequence **ou**. Words with this sequence are spelled as **ou** in dictionary entries, and the sequence is not marked in a pronunciation box.

Examples:

ous . . . suck **lout** . . . octopus **biou** . . . catch fish bait

The sound sequence [ou] (as the sound ou in the English word “bought”) is the marked or variant pronunciation for the vowel sequence **ou**. So this is marked in dictionary entries where needed in the pronunciation box. For example:

lou [lou] whitecap wave.

The sound sequence [au] (as the ow in the English word cow) normally occurs only at the end of words and is spelled as **au**. For example:

bembau peelings

3. Long vowels. Long vowels in Halia are normally written as a double vowel, as in the following chart.

<u>Long vowel</u>	<u>Written or Printed Example</u>	
aa	halaa	give/send
ee	keesa	statue, carving

A vowel that is not spelled as a double vowel in the dictionary entry or is not specially marked in the pronunciation box is pronounced its normal way, that is, it is neither “long” or “short” but “normal.” For example, the **i** in the word **takiraha** (to be skinned) is neither long nor short, so it is pronounced as a normal **i** and needs no pronunciation box.

Long vowelWritten or Printed Example

aa	halaa	give/send
ee	keesa	statue, carving
ii	takiis	tear or rip (by itself)
oo	kooto	talisa nut
uu	puus	To break in two, as a wire

PUNCTUATION

1. **Capital letters** are used in 4 places:

<u>Use or Function</u>	Comment	Example
To begin a sentence	A capital letter must always follow a full stop.	<u>A</u> töa pöata alia u galau i tasi. <u>E</u> tamar e gala gono meio lia.
To begin a name	Names of people, places and important things	<u>T</u>omas, <u>H</u>anahan, <u>L</u>uman <u>L</u>otu <u>P</u>an
To begin a quotation	The first letter after opening inverted commas	Ba nonei e poiena, “<u>B</u>ara, ara gi la.”
To begin a title	The first letter of a title	<u>T</u>sunono i <u>K</u>olö (a title for God) <u>A</u> <u>K</u>ihau mere <u>B</u>asa (the title of a story)

2. The full stop (.) is put only at the end of a sentence:

Turu töa u lan alam u la tara mani kori. Alam u antunaia turu topisa u maloto.

3. The comma (,) is used when there is a pause (**hahusa**) and before direct speech:

**Bara, nori e la talar.
E Oto e poiena, “Iba.”**

4. The question mark (?) is written at the end of a question (**harangata**):

**Alö e la has mou, tsi e möa?
Ara gi kato aha?**

5. The exclamation mark (!) is used at the end of sentences or words that show surprise, fear, or excitement:

Pua! Alö e tsia mou! Pieta boroboro!

6. The semicolon (;) separates English meanings in the dictionary.

7. The colon (:) comes at the end of reference words such as Variant: and See:

8. Inverted commas (“ ”). These are also called quotation marks. These are written at the beginning and the end of direct speech (**e ololo kap nena u ranga hamatskö turu runguna katun**). For example:

E Lea e poiena, “Alö e gamom.”

9. Round brackets () These are also called parentheses. These enclose words that restate the meaning another way.

10. The hyphen (-) is used in the grammar to identify prefixes and suffixes. It is also used in the dictionary with some compound words.

A prefix is attached to the beginning of a word, not written as a separate word. For example: **hi-töl** “marriage.” A suffix is attached to the end of a word, not written as a separate word. For example: **Alam e la-m**. We are going. See also “Bound forms” in the Halia Grammar Outline.

Compound words. These are long words made up of two shorter words. The hyphen shows that the two words are joined into one word. For example:

tori-tiama “sorrow”
mou-omi “cripple”

pita-puta “overcome”

11. The apostrophe (‘) takes the place of a vowel that is not pronounced. It normally follows the sequence **ts**. For example:

ts’ku . . . to sew

ts’tabubu . . . a little bit

GRAMMAR OUTLINE

Only the basic features of the grammar needed to aid in the use of the dictionary are given here. A separate Halia Grammar has been written which gives much more detail (see Bibliography).

WORD TYPES.

Grammatical information has not been given with dictionary entries primarily because most Halia words may function as nouns or adjectives or adverbs, as well as verbs (the four major word types). It is difficult, for example, to classify the word **pika** “pregnant,” since it can function as an adjective, a verb or a noun:

A tahol a pika The pregnant woman (adjective)

A tahol e pikana. The woman is pregnant. (verb)

E ka mena u pika. (She) has pregnancy. (noun)

One use seems to be about as frequent as the other. Most Halia

words can be verbalized, even words like **lia** “I” and **möa** “no”. So it is difficult to list words in the dictionary as being noun, verb, etc. without listing them separately for each word type and greatly expanding the size and expense of the dictionary. However, the word types below give an idea of how words are frequently used.

1. Nouns (Singular and Plural). Words normally used as nouns are usually preceded by either the article **a** with the singular, or the article **u** with the plural. However, some nouns reverse this pattern.

Singular

a hatu stone
a katun person
u ruei tree
u uamunei raft

Plural

u hatu stones
u katun people
a ruei trees
a amunei . . . rafts

Nouns beginning with **u** followed by a vowel (such as **uamunei** above) normally drop the initial **u** in the plural form. When the speaker wants to clearly indicate the plural form, he uses a pluralizing word such as **man**.

a man ruei trees

Alternate forms in the **u** section of the dictionary are often the plural forms, such as **amunei** (above).

Bound forms. A few Halia nouns are never spoken or written alone. They must have a possessive suffix attached to them. For example: **E tamar** My father; **E toulamölö** Your brother. Bound forms are terms referring to close family relatives. There are only a few bound forms listed in the dictionary, each with a hyphen at the end. The hyphen shows that they are not complete without a possessive suffix. They are:

tama-	tsina-	toula-	hahina-
tubu-	tua-	hanango-	tutubu-

2. Pronouns. There are four sets of words normally used as

pronouns. Set 1 functions as the subject or actor of a sentence, before the verb. Set 2 functions as subject, object or indirect object, more commonly following the verb. Set 3 are possessive pronoun suffixes, used with close relatives, body parts and the word **solo** “name.” These are joined to the end of the noun. (For example: **a solor** “my name”). And Set 4 are possessive pronouns used with all other things that can be possessed.

	1	2	3	4
I	alia	lia	-r	i tar
you	alö	lö	-mölö	i tamölö
he/she/it	nonei	-en	-nen	i tanen
we (inclusive)	ara	ra	-rara	i tarara
we (exclusive)	alam	lam	-mulam	i tamulam
you (plural)	alimiou	limiou	-milimiou	i tamilimiou
they	nori	-en	-ren	i taren

The following examples of the first person singular pronoun show how the four pronoun forms are used.

Alia e taregen I see it.

Nonei e ma tarei lia He did not see me.

U hulur e panina. My hair is big (long).

A luma i tar e omina. . . . My house is bad (in bad shape).

Other examples of Set 3—possessive pronoun suffixes (underlined):

tsinarara “our mother” **bakumölö** “your head”
solonen “his name”

Set 2 may be used as possessive pronouns, in conjunction with the subject marking suffixes in the verb (see verb section below).

3. Verbs. Words normally used as verbs may be classified as either transitive or intransitive.

Nonei e tarana. He sees (intransitive).

Nonei e tarena a apena. . He sees a bird (transitive).

Below is a breakdown of the word **tara** “see” as a transitive verb. The first example shows the literal English equivalents beneath the vernacular text.

Alia	e tar-e -gu	a apena.	I see a (the) bird.
I	see-tr-I	bird	
Alö	e tar-e-m	a apena.	You see a bird.
Nonei	e tar-e-na	a apena.	He (she/it) sees a bird.
Ara	e tar-e-ra	a apena.	We (inclusive) see a
bird.			
Alam	e tar-e-m	a apena.	We (exclusive) see a
bird.			
Alimiou	e tar-e-miou	a apena.	You (plural) see a bird.
Nori	e tar-e-r	a apena.	They see a bird.

Hyphens show how the verb is divided into meaningful parts. The particle **e**, which could be called a verbal pronoun, marks the beginning of a verb phrase. The suffix **-e** marks the transitive; that is, it shows that the verb has an object. This chart illustrates a basic form of the verb.

Examples of other basic forms of the verb are as follows. In a transitive sentence, the verb has a direct object. In the ditransitive sentence, the verb has both a direct object and an indirect object.

Imperative:

La. Go.

Negative:

E ma lai (He) did not go.

Question:

Ime te la uen? Where did (he) go?

Transitive:

Halema ta uele. Bring some coconut.

Ditransitive:

Hale mei lia ta uele. . . . Give me some coconut.

4. Verb modifiers. These consist of preverb modifiers that come before the verb, and adverbs, which come after the verb. The preverb modifiers are words like the ones below that are underlined:

Alö <u>go na</u> kui.	You go (and) work.
Alia e <u>ma ngilin</u> kuigi.	I don't want to work.

Examples of adverbs are underlined below. The nonunderlined word parts attached to adverbs are prefixes or suffixes.

Nonei e la <u>pouts talana</u>.	He is going back now.
Nonei e kui <u>haniga nōana</u>.	It is still working well.

5. Noun modifiers. Most noun modifiers (also called adjectives) come after the noun, but some come before it. Some modifiers show number, others show possession, but most describe the noun (show what the noun is like). Examples of these modifiers are underlined below:

a <u>tōa</u> katun.	One man
a katun a <u>niga koru</u>	A very good man
a <u>pien i tanen</u>.	Her child

6. Conjunctions

Conjunctions are linking words between words, phrases, clauses or sentences. The most common conjunctions are: na “and,” me “and,” ba “and, then,”

a lahoto <u>na</u> kilata	a knife and a machete
ere Jon <u>mere</u> Maria	John and Mary
E lue nen <u>me</u> la menen.	(He) gets it and goes with it.
Nonei e la nama <u>ba</u> te nouna.	He comes and eats.

7. Particles

These are short words that come before a noun or verb. See the section in the Writing Guide on “Writing Short Words.”

8. Prepositions

These are words that connect a noun phrase to a verb or another noun phrase. There are two types of prepositions: **i**, and **tara** (with the variants tere and turu).

E kana i luma. He is in the house.

A markato tara pien. . . The way of a child

WORD FORMATION.

There are several processes involved in forming words which are more than just basic forms. Here we are interested primarily in the processes which affect the use of the dictionary.

Prefixes. Both nouns and verbs can be preceded by a word part called a prefix. This is a word part attached to the front of a word. It determines where that word is listed in the dictionary. The main prefixes or prefix groups in Halia are listed below, with their meanings.

ei-	ngal	pluralizing prefix
	eingal	galip nut heap of galip nuts
ha- (h-)	nou	eat
	hanou	feed
	opö	lie down
	hopö	lay (something) down
hi- (hihi-)		habitual or repeated action prefix, or involving two or more actors or plural actions. Can change some verbs to nouns.
	hol	buy
	hihol	buy (many things)
	koto	bite
	hihikoto	habitual biter

hia-		reciprocal prefix, doubles part or all of the verb
	ngil	love
	hiangilngil	love one another
ni- (n)		class changing prefix, changes verbs to nouns
	sasaala	happy
	nisasaala	happiness
	omi	bad
	nomi	trouble
ta- (tu-)		non-causative prefix, indicating self action or affected subject
	peko	break (something)
	tapeko	(something to) break, broken
	tuol	to stand
	tuhatuol	to stand still
to-	topisa	three

The prefix **tu-** is always followed by the prefix **ha-**. This is not the case with the prefix **ta-**.

Suffixes. For information on suffixes, see the “Writing Guide” section in this introduction to the dictionary.

Repeating words and parts of words. Some words or parts of words are repeated to form a word with a different function or a different meaning.

gum sit	köela curve
gumgum chair	kököela . . . crooked

Combining words. Some words are compounds formed by two words joined together.

matahie crazy man (from **mata** “eye” and **hie** “wild”)
matesil desire strongly (from **mate** “die” and **sil** “for”)

WRITING GUIDE

The first part of this guide explains how to write numbers, and the last part gives ideas on how to edit stories. But most of the guide explains word borders—which words should be written separately and which words or word parts should be written together as one word.

NUMBERS.

The following are guidelines for writing numbers in Halia.

- a. When a number is 100 or more, write it only as a number.
For example:

123 500 1000 5000

- b. When a number is less than 100 and by itself in a text (not close to another number that is more than 100), spell it out.
For example:

a huol a maloto twenty
u tosie u maloto nu tosie ninety nine

- c. When two or more numbers are close together in the same text, use only numbers. Don't spell them out, even if one or both numbers are less than 100. For example:

“A töa e harohein a 500 denarius. Na tai e harohein a 50 denarius.” (Luke 7:41)

WORD BREAKS.

Spoken Halia words can be very long, especially verb forms. For example, a verb can be pronounced as one long word, as follows:

Ime te mar talasamenalaleien u mona?
How did he carve the mona (earlier today)?

Because of the difficulty in reading long, unbroken words, a committee of teachers and leaders decided that it would be better, for reading purposes, to divide the longer Halia words (especially the verbs and verb phrases) into shorter words. This has proved to make reading easier. The above spoken Halia verb **talasamenalaleien** is written as a phrase—four words rather than one:

Ime te mar talasa mena lale ien u mona?

Words such as those above which follow the main verb could be called verb satellites; that is, they are part of the verb and stay close to it, but are written separately after it. These verb satellites cannot be easily defined, as they are usually one or a combination of verb suffixes. So they are not entered in the dictionary. Below are a few examples of some of the more common verb satellites.

gula	guma	iam	ien	lala
lila	men	mena	meni	mula
muma	nama	nen	nen	ren
rima	uu	uana	uar	uen

See the section on Writing Verb Suffixes below in the Writing Guide for guidelines on how to write this kind of word.

WRITING SHORT WORDS

The word or word part that is being discussed below is underlined.

1. Particles

Particles are normally written as separate words. For example:

<u>a</u> hatu	<u>u</u> roei	<u>i</u> tar
<u>tara</u> luma	<u>e</u> möa	<u>te</u> lana

2. Prefixes

Prefixes are not written as separate words but as part of the word they are attached to. For example:

The prefix **ni-** and the main word **mate** become **nimate**
“sickness, death.”

The prefix **ha-** and the main word **nou** become **hanou** “to feed.”

3. Suffixes

A suffix is a word part attached to the back of a word. The primary noun suffix class is the possessive. There are many classes of verb suffixes. Here are two examples of noun and verb suffixes:

The the main word **mata** and the suffix **-nen** become **matanen**
“his eye.”

The main word **kui** and the suffix **-na** become **kuina** “he is working.”

WRITING NOUN AND VERB PREFIXES

Every prefix is attached (**e rokotona**) to the main word that it precedes, whether it is a noun or a verb. For example:

The prefix **hia-** and the main word **ngil** become **hiangilngil**
“love each other.”

The prefix **hi-** and the main word **hol** become **hihol** “to buy things.”

The prefix **ta-** and the main word **peko** become **tapeko** “to break by itself.”

The prefix **ha-** and the main word **omi** become **homi** “to make bad.”

The prefixes **tu-** and **ha-** and the main word **tuol** become **tuhatuol** “to stand still.”

The prefixes **hihi-** and **ha-** and the main word **nou** become **hihihanou** “host or coordinator of a feast.”

WRITING NOUN SUFFIXES

Suffixes following nouns usually show possession or relationship. Noun suffixes are normally joined to the noun, that is, they are part of the same word. For example:

The noun **hulu** and the suffix **-ren** become **huluren** “their hair”
The noun **tama** and the suffix **-gulia** become **tamagulia** “my father”

The noun **toula** and the suffix **-na** become **toulana** as in **a toulana pien** “the child’s brother.”

The noun **katun** and the suffix **-ur** become **katunur** as in **u katunur i Israel** “the people of Israel”

WRITING PRONOUNS

Pronouns (without the particle) are always written as one word. For example:

tamilimiou (not **tamili miou**, and not **ta milimiou**)
tamulam (not **tamu lam**, and not **ta mulam**)

Certain pronoun forms begin with a particle. For example:

i tar **i taneni** **tarara** **i tamölö**

Pronouns that come at the end of a verb phrase are sometimes written separately and sometimes connected to a suffix. For example:

Alia e kato begien lö. I am doing it for you.

The forms **-en** and **lö** are pronouns. The **-en** (which begins with a vowel) is connected to the suffixes, but the **lö** (which begins with a consonant) is written as a separate word.

WRITING VERB SUFFIXES

Verb suffixes can be simple or complicated. For example:

The verb **la** and the suffix **-na** can join to become **lana** as in **Nonei e lana** “He is going.”

The verb **tara** and the adverbs **kap**, **haniga** and the suffixes **-me**, **-na**, **-g**, **-i**, **-en** can be written in a sentence as **Ime te mar tara kap haniga mena gien lia?** “How can I take care of it well?”

The basic rule which determines how verb suffixes are written is this: suffix forms (also called satellites) following the verb or adverb are written as separate words when they consist of three to six letters. The optimum size of the most common Halia words is 4 letters. A suffix word of more than 6 or 7 letters is written as two words. Suffix words normally begin with a consonant, or with **u** or **i** when they function as consonants.

1. Verb suffixes that are joined (e rokotona) to main words.

- a. If a suffix has only 1 or 2 letters, it is joined to the main word. For example:

Nori e lar	Halema a poso.	A ha tu hengoin lö?
E kaia i han.	E ma kai.	E lau i han.

An exception to this is double u (**uu**), which is written as a separate word. For example:

E pala has uu turu pris. (Luke 1:5)
E möa te go matout uu lö.

- b. If a suffix has 3 letters and starts with a vowel, it is joined to the main word. For example:

Nonei e ngilena u uele.

For an exception to this see point 2 below.

- c. Sometimes there is a helping (transitional) vowel between the main word and the suffix that helps with the pronunciation. For example:

Nonei e la poutsuna i han. **Nonei e hakatsina.**

- d. **Contractions.** A contraction is when part of a word is changed, shortened or replaced. This usually happens when a

word that normally ends with a vowel is followed by a suffix that normally begins with a vowel. When a short suffix changes or replaces the vowel at the end of a main word, it is normally joined to that word. For example:

saka and -e and -na become **sakiena**. (Nonei e sakiena ta iena.)

ranga and -e and -n become **rangein**. (E Jon e rangein aha?)
ololo and -e and -na become **ololena** (E ololena a luma.)

2. Verb suffixes that are separate (e ka pepeisana) from main words.

- a. Suffixes with 3 to 6 letters that begin with a consonant normally are written separately. For example:

Ime te ka nen?

Alam e ka mia teka.

Alam e hengo nem nori e na kui roa i kui.

Alia e hala ragen i han.

Alia e la megula u raranga.

Alia e kato begien lö.

Alia e la gou.

Alia e ma la goi.

- b. i and u. When i and u act as the consonants y and w in verb suffixes, they tend to be at the beginning of a suffix word. These are written separately from the main word. For example:

Nori e la uar i han.

Ime ti ka ien?

La iou.

- c. Pronouns following the verb. When a pronoun follows the verb, it may act as a suffix. In examples 1 and 2 below the pronoun is part of a suffix and is written separately. In 3 and 4 the pronoun in each example is a separate word if it has 3 or more letters, or if it begins with a consonant. Each pronoun is underlined.

1. Ime te ka ien? 2. Ime ti la uen?
 3. Ime tu tarei lō alia? 4. Ime tu tarei lia alō?

A pronoun following a verb suffix word is normally written separately, unless the suffix word has less than three letters.

te ga taguhu rio ra ti hengo nia ra
 e ngöe rilō tu hale malō

An exception is when a pronoun follows the suffix word **uu**, which is normally written as a separate word.

te gi kato uu ra teka

3. Combinations—verb suffixes partly joined and partly separate.

- a. When a suffix begins with a vowel and has 4 to 6 letters, the suffix vowel (for example, **-e**) is joined to the main word and the part of the suffix that begins with a consonant becomes a separate word. For example:

Alia e ma atei sile gien. Aha te katoe gulia?
 Nonei e tare nolia. Nori e hahise ren.

Notice that the vowel at the beginning of the suffix sometimes changes or replaces the vowel on the end of the main word.

- b. When a suffix begins with a vowel and has only one or two letters and the suffix is followed by a pronoun, the vowel is joined to the main word and the other letters of the suffix are joined to the pronoun. For example:

Aha te katoe gulia? Nonei e tare nolia.

- c. If a suffix has 6 letters and does not start with a vowel, the suffix normally is written as a separate word, although the last part may be joined to a pronoun. It is usually separate from the verb or adverb. For example:

Ime te mar kui haniga menari u mona?
 A man ka teka e hamatskö rariou romana.
 E möa te gi kato homi menien.
 U hamatana pan e haka bera rilimiou i Kolö.

4. Sentences with more than one suffix word.

The most normal length and pattern for a word is about 4 letters. If a group of suffixes has 7 or more letters, it is usually written as two words. For example:

Ime te mar kui mena rien? E Jon e ranga beie lala e Tasi.
 Alia e mam buua gou i han. Alia e ma hala ragu leien ta iena.
 Ime te la uana men? Nonei e tsuga mera noien turu tula.

BORROWED WORDS

Borrowed words are those that originated from another language, not Halia. They are marked with the word “From:” at the end of the dictionary entry. Borrowed words are included in the Halia Dictionary only where there is no good Halia word or expression that means basically the same thing. For example, there is no good equivalent for “baptise” so the borrowed word **baptais** is in the dictionary.

HOW TO EDIT STORIES

To edit a story means to make it better. After you have written a story, you need to edit it before it is typed. You need to ask someone else to edit it also. Here are some steps to follow when you edit a story:

1. Read the story all the way through quickly. Correct any mistakes you see.
2. Read the story aloud. Is it interesting? Could it be changed a bit to make it more interesting? If so, change it.
3. Now read the story through again slowly. Notice if each sentence makes good sense. Do the words sound good together? Do the sentences follow each other well? If not,

make some changes so that the story will be easy to understand.

As you read you may see that a word is left out, or some parts are not easy to understand. You may see that some part is repeated or that some words do not go well together. Correct them neatly.

4. Now read through the story again. This time check all the punctuation (see above). Does each sentence begin with a capital letter? Is there a correct punctuation mark at the end of each sentence? Are there inverted commas around the direct speech? Make any corrections necessary. Remember that a typist must be able to read the story and your corrections.
5. Now read through the story slowly and look at the spelling. Does it follow the spelling guidelines for Halia? If you are not sure a word is spelled correctly, look in the Halia Dictionary.
6. Now you have corrected the small mistakes. You are ready to indent the paragraphs. Indent a new paragraph to begin each time a new main part of the story begins. For example, a story can be made into paragraphs in this way:

Paragraph 1: Tomas gets his fishing gear and goes down to the sea.

Paragraph 2: He goes out in his canoe and catches some fish.

Paragraph 3: While he is taking his canoe back to shore, a big wave washes into his canoe and it sinks. He loses his fishing gear and the fish he caught.

Paragraph 4: Tomas goes back to the village, feeling very sad.

(In most stories the paragraphs would be much longer than in this example.)
7. Think of an interesting title for the story. When a reader is looking through the book and sees this title, will it make him want to read the story?

If you have carefully done these 7 things, the story is now ready for typing for a book!

(Thanks to Margie Griffin, SIL, for most of these guidelines for editing stories.)

ENTRY FORMAT

(how to use the dictionary)

An entry in the dictionary is the Halia word plus the English meaning and other helpful information. The two main parts to each dictionary entry are the **Halia word** (in bold type) and its English meaning (in regular type). An entry may also have one or more of the following types of information:

Pronunciation: For a few words, the Halia word in bold type is followed by a word in square brackets that shows how the word is pronounced. For example:

hohou	[hóhóu]	mockingly
hohou	[hohou]	keep shouting

See the following pronunciation guide to see how words in square brackets are pronounced.

Example: Following the English meaning of a word, a Halia example (with its English meaning) may be given which shows how the word is used. For the Halia word **gua**, meaning not strong, the following example is given:

A tsomi a tobuana e gua talana. The dear elderly person is weak.

Cross reference: This directs the reader to another Halia word that is similar in meaning to the Halia entry word. It is marked by the English word “See.” For example:

hasaka forbid. See: **hapiu**.

Variant: Following the English meaning of the word, different forms of the Halia entry word may be listed. For the Halia word **binai**, meaning orphan child, the following is listed:

Variant: **binaui**.

Sub-entry: Halia words which are used in various ways may be followed by sub-entries. These are Halia words or phrases which are indented under the main entry, followed by their English meanings. The indentation shows that these are not main entries but secondary entries. For example, under the main entry word **atei** 'know', is the following subentry:

atei sil understand; know about

Borrowed word: This is a word that originated from another language but is commonly used in Halia. A borrowed word is included in the Halia dictionary when there is no good Halia equivalent for that word. Following the English meaning, the borrowed word is marked by the English word From: This is followed by the name of the language the word most likely came from. For example:

rit read. *From:* English.

Small numbers in the English-to-Halia dictionary. These show which Halia word the English word relates to. For example, in the English-to-Halia part of the dictionary there is the English word "stingy." Its Halia meaning is **peits**. The small number after the Halia word (**peits**) means that the reader should refer to the first example of **peits** in the Halia-to-English section and not to the second example.

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

This is a simple guide to show how certain vowels and vowel sequences are pronounced by Halia people. In the Halia to English section of the dictionary there is a pronunciation box following some of the entries. Here is an example of two entries, a pronunciation box and the English meanings:

bei	mango
bei [bei]	fence

The underlined e in the box indicates that that letter in the word for fence is pronounced differently than that same letter in the word for mango. The most common Halia pronunciation for the letter e is in the word **bei** “mango.” This is why there is no pronunciation box in the dictionary for that word. The other pronunciation for the letter e [e] is far less common.

The Halia consonants are not difficult to read and pronounce, so there is no chart or pronunciation guide for the consonants. But some vowels or vowel sequences in the written form may represent more than one sound, as in the above words for “mango” and “fence.” The following chart is to help the Halia reader and writer see how these kinds of words are pronounced. This is a special pronunciation guide used only in the pronunciation box following Halia entries. These symbols are used nowhere else in the written form of Halia.

SPECIAL PRONUNCIATION SYMBOLS

<u>Sound</u> (Pronunciation)		<u>Dictionary Entry</u> (Example)	
ó	tou	[tóu]	time (for something)
o	tou	[tóu]	steersman
e	tei	[teí]	dung
u	tuhil	[tuhil]	trumpet shell
i	takis	[takís]	spill (by itself)

The underlined vowel symbols could be called “short” vowels. There are also “long” or double vowels in Halia. For details, see the Spelling Guide in the dictionary introduction.

The pronunciation of **i** and **u**. The sounds **i** and **u** sometimes function in a word as consonants. That is, the letter **i** is normally pronounced as y when between two vowels, or when beginning a word and preceding a vowel. For example:

baia [baya] coral **iena** [yena] fish.

The letter **u** is normally pronounced as w when between two vowels, or when beginning a word and preceding a vowel. For example:

uauapala [wawapala] heavy drinker **uele** [wele] coconut.

This general spelling rule eliminates the need for the pronunciation box for most words containing **i** or **u**.

A – a

- a** particle before nouns and adjectives. **a katun a pia** a tall person. Usually singular but may be plural.
- aa** yes (long a).
- a-a** right here. Pronounced with a break in the middle. *See: eni, teka, reka.*
- aabasa** single mens' house.
- ababa** large vacant space partly enclosed; open space, as in a house or **mona** canoe.
- abasaliahana** ghost. A ghost who kills a person by eating his insides. Associated with payback sorcery.
- abe** fishing net. *Variant: uabe.*
- abis** speak in magic words; talk in ritual formula; control weather. *See: keits.*
- abuabu** cheek. *Variant: uabuabu.*
- abus** meat; animal. *Variant: habus. From: Pidgin.*
- aga** for a canoe to sit still in the ocean; to anchor. *See: haga.*
- agoga** pith or center of a tree such as sago, coconut or betelnut. *Variant: uagoga.*
- agono** food taboo; to taboo food. Especially relates to pregnant or nursing mothers. Also for ten days after a death people will not eat a favorite food of the deceased.
- agotu** to fear; to respect, especially relating to punishment or sorcery.
- aha** what? *Variant: aha ba, aia*
- aha** to put inside. **Alö go ahaia tara lugu.** Put (your hand) in the hole (in the tree, to get a possum). *Variant: iahana.*
- aha ba** what is it? *Variant: aha.*
- aha ts'poni** why? *Variant: aha tsiponi.*
- ahin** nose ornament made of trochus or some other shell
- ahits** to fork (something); to pick up with a fork; ceremonial fork used by woman chief. *Variant: uahits*
- aia** huh?; say that again; repeat it. *Variant: aha*
- aia** ouch (that hurts)!
- akeni** this thing. *Variant: a ka eni, a ka teka.*
- alaha** to fish at night, in the deep water from a canoe. Especially for magalut fish.
- alam** we; us (not including you). First person plural pronoun.

alanga to grow back, especially plants.

alasa to float.

alata to receive a just punishment; to receive one's due for evil; get pay back. **A katun e alaten a te kato homi menien u hohots.** The person is getting punished for breaking the taboo. *Variant: alats.*

alel lost; unable to find one's way; in unfamiliar surroundings.

alena tame; unafraid.

alesala bright; clear; to shine; light.

alia I; me. First person singular pronoun. *Variant: lia. See: lia.*

alimiou you (plural). Second person plural pronoun. *Variant: limiou.*

alipa small animal similar to a rat, but larger. *Variant: ualipa.*

alisa day before yesterday.

alona straighten. *See: ona.*

alona look good; good appearance. **U labalaba e alonana.** The laplap looks good.

aloso wait. *Variant: hahaloso, löaloso. See: hahana, hana.*

alö a fruit, edible, with a thorny seed. *Variant: ualö.*

alö you (singular). Second person singular pronoun. *Variant: lö.*

alöala hibiscus flower. *Variant: ualöala.*

alutu taboo (strong). Put to protect cash crops and food crops, most often a group of betelnut trees. Usually includes a spoken ritual. *See: göagono.*

amoba widow. *Variant: amöaba.*

a amoba a tson a widower.

amö to speak ritually to cause prosperity (through rain, growth of new garden, fishing, etc.). **A katun e amöena a masul.** The man calls for prosperity (literally "fullness").

amöaba widow. *Variant: amoba.*

amua edible fruit, similar to apple. *Variant: uamua.*

amunei log raft. *Variant: uamunei.*

amus flatter; deceive with flattery; tempt (try to cause someone to do wrong).

angata sweet (not salty); good tasting, such as mangos, **ualö** fruit.

ange like strongly; enjoy; addicted to; practice habitually. **E Pio e ange hakapi a tou nou.** Pio really likes to eat.

angelo angel. *From: Latin.*

angoso flatter; smooth-talk; placate; "grease" talk. **Alö e angoso tune men** You are flattering him.

angoso massage.

angul roar; pound, as heavy surf.

anis reef fish (a small variety); to fish with hook and line.

antoe enough; equivalent to; cost.
Variant: antuna.

antuna enough; equivalent to; cost. *Variant: antoe.*

ape swim.

apena bird (general name).

api oil; coconut oil. *Variant: uapi.*

apits armpit; carry under the arm; fold the arms. *Variant: apiapits. See: kapkapits.*

apu bench or planks made from the Areca palm tree. *Variant: uapu, iapu.*

ara we (including you). Third person plural pronoun. *See: ra.*

arena discern; distinguish; choose between. **Bara, arena tala.** Go ahead and choose (the one you want).

ari beam (top of wall); top plate.

ari banyan tree vine.

aroho go across; cross over; bridge; span.

asa sharpen, as one stone on another; grate, as vegetables.
Variant: uasa.

asa a plant with sharp needles on it.

asa puraha skin oneself, as by sliding down a tree; scrape oneself, as by sliding down a steep trail.

ase count. *See: hiase.*

asiese chin. *Variant: uasiese.*

asingoto surprised; excited (suffer physical spasms). *See: potolo.*

atei know. *See: niatei.*

atei koru wise; intelligent.

atei sil understand; know about.

tson atei wise man.

ats burn up in a fire; sacrifice. **U uosono e ats hakapa.** The taro burned up.

atsihele sneeze.

atsil large tree from which dugout canoes are made. *Variant: uatsil.*

atun tuna; bonito; kingfish.

atung hit; strike (with the fist).

auu sound used when calling from a distance, as a person who is lost would do.

B – b

ba and; then; so. Followed by nouns taking the particle **a**.

ba exclamation, used when showing disapproval or impatience. Used mostly by women.

ba away; go away; throw away.
*Variant: **ban**.*

baasa iguana; lizard (giant).

baba ear decoration. Hangs in pierced ear lobe.

bahi unsuccessful in fishing or hunting possum. **A tson a bahi**. That man is not good at fishing (or hunting).

bahu blow, as the wind; shake with the wind; flap, as a bird in flight.

baia small tree whose leaves sting the skin.

baia young branched coral.

baki shark.

baki-iena brown shark (white belly, black and yellow dorsal fin).

baki-ruruhana black shark.

baki-sula hammerhead shark.

baku head.

baku-kits slow to learn.

baku-tu unable to learn.

bala very; exceedingly. **A tahol a niga bala**. A very good woman. **A tahol teka e niga bala nena a tai**. This woman is better than the other. *See: **koru**.*

balala cool breeze.

balata strong; healthy growth, especially referring to the skin, as a baby's skin turning dark and becoming strong, or a leaf maturing.

balata lagoon inside the reef. *See: **suhusuhu**.*

balbaliau giant gourami fish (black and yellow striped).

baliou [baliou] breadfruit.
*Variant: **baliau**.*

ban throw away; away from.
*Variant: **ba**.*

bana small plant. The leaves may be eaten when they are small. When they are larger, they are used to cover saucepans or to wrap food.

banasa ear wax.

banei only (difficult to define in English). **Alia banei**. It's only me.

bara ready; okay.

barebana people. *Variant: **berebana**.*

baru wooden club used in the past in tribal wars. *See: tuk.*

bas the natural hole or soft spot in the coconut shell.

be and; then; so. Contraction of **ba e**. Followed by nouns taking the particle **e**.

bei mango, **a bei**, the fruit, **u bei**, the tree.

beibei white shellfish. Also the name of a girls' game played by catching **tago** seeds in the **beibei** shell.

bek bag. *From: English.*

bekil a knot improperly tied.

bekil legendary dwarf. Lives in caves in the cliff and steals food. *See: kirin.*

bekö empty; vacant.

beku bark, as a dog.

bela bunch of immature betelnuts; betelnut flowers. One bunch per tree joint.

bela agreement. When the headmen put a bunch of betelnut on their heads, it means they agree. The talk is finished. No longer in use.

belbelaha south wind; the direction from which the south wind comes.

beloso naked; bare.

belö bell. *From: English.*

bem peel with the hand, as fruits, such as oranges and bananas.

bembau peelings; rubbish consisting of peelings.

benat sword; bayonet. *From: English.*

benö meat; flesh.

bere hoe.

berebana people. *Variant: barebana.*

beröana beads; bead necklace made from **hineis** shells. Used in traditional weddings as an essential part of the brideprice. *See: païou.*

bes hungry.

bi throw hard, as a stick or something long, in order to knock fruit or nuts out of a tree; cast, as when fishing with a pole and line.

bibi butterfly.

bibi the fork or V in the bow and stern of the **mona**.

bibiana two flat planks making up the bow and stern of the **mona** canoe.

bibil green; blue; blue-green.

bibironi an unsteady person; having the appearance of a crazy person. **A katun a bibironi.** A person who appears to be crazy.

bila spleen.

bilbila-ngöana a yellow coloured fruit; the yellow colour inside breadfruit or mango indicating ripeness.

bilil stir; spin; turn in a circle.

bilil dizzy from weakness. **A matar e bililina.** I'm dizzy. (Literally: My eyes are going around.)

bilil small waves on the water; small ripples on the sea.

binaaka incapable person, unable to accomplish anything.

binai orphan child; a person whose parents have died. *Variant: binaui.*

binaka people of the same generation; people born about the same time.

binau distribute parts of a pig; the custom of sharing pig meat among chiefs, usually to several villages.

binin cut small bush to prepare for a new garden. *Variant: binun.*

biou [bióu] catch bait fish with a hook when pole fishing on the reef.

biou [biou] a type of large tree.

biou [biou] back side of house. **E kana i biou.** He is behind the house.

biribirits come and go continually. *Variant: birbirits.*

biriri blow softly, as a light wind; breeze.

birits come and go; go back and forth.

biru dumb; unable to talk. *See: mia-makum.*

bita trash; rubbish.

bito dry coconut frond; torch made from a dry coconut frond.

bito fish with a light at night.

bitobito tall manlike spirit. His armpits flame up whenever he raises his arms. He walks about on the reef and causes fish to die. *See: tutupioko.*

bitsits the two handles on the slit gong drum (garamut). *Variant: bitsitsi.*

bo equal to; same as.

bo cut a ring around a tree trunk so the tree will die.

bobo estimate the number or quantity of something.

bobongono Pacific swallow, a small black bird which stays in large groups.

boka Isn't that right? This was the first word spoken by Bougainvilleans ever heard by expatriates (east coast Buka, 1768). The French explorer Louis de Bougainville (the first explorer who discovered Bougainville and Buka islands)

wrote it as “bouca”. Since then expatriates have called all Bougainville and Buka people “Bukas”. Among expatriates the word is associated with the black skin of the people. *See: tsime.*

bokoko grow strong; healthy; hardy, as garden plants; grow big quickly. Applies to plants and animals.

bol lead weight used in fishing or sounding depths. *From: English*

bolaka rustle, as a pig in dry bush or a rat in a sago roof.

bom bomb; explode. *From: English.*

bona fishing basket; fish trap.

bong night.

bong lima the fifth day after a death. A small feast may be held then.

bong maloto the tenth day after a death. A big feast is usually held then.

bong roto early night. About 8 to 11 o'clock, after the darkness has become “strong”.

bonga speak carelessly; lie; mislead; deceive. **A tson a bongbonga.** A two-faced or deceitful person.

bongbong morning.

boniou rubbish pile. Made from bush that is cleared for a garden.

bonono dugong. Half fish and half human in mythology.

borese part of gum with no teeth.

boro red pepper.

boroboro quickly; fast.

boskru seaman; sailor. Especially on a cargo or merchant ship. *From: Pidgin.*

bou [bou] toy; spinning top made from the bottom of the coconut.

boubou [boubou] game played with the **bou** top.

boul cane border on a fish net.

bounum goby fish (a freshwater fish).

bous almost; nearly. **E lu bouse lalen.** He almost got it.

bout cold, as water; cool. Applies mainly to things. *See: hamuri.*

bout speedboat. Different from a canoe and a ship. *See: tsinihi, mona, tolala, mötö.* *From: English.*

bösö navel.

töa bösö children of one mother. *See: ngorere.*

bu and; then; so. Contraction of **ba u**. Followed by nouns taking the particle **u**.

bua carry in the arms; hold in the arms.

bubutu make holes in something; full of holes; torn; riddled. **A**

katun e ngats butute lala a tang. The person cut up the water tank. *Variant: bubuts.*

bue to hunt wild pig.

buki long-legged bush fowl (bush-hen).

buku think evil of another; suspect; to expect something.

buku book. *Variant: buk. From: English.*

Buku Göagono Bible; sacred book.

bula spit up, as does a baby.

bulbul cut into pieces; break into small pieces; chip. **Nonei e ngats bulbulena u ruei.** He is cutting the wood into small pieces. *See: tabtabul.*

bulbul food bits; crumbs.

bulbulu coward; soldier who runs away from a fight. **Alö a bulbulu.** You are a coward. *See: bulu.*

bulo to become thin and unhealthy, such as banana trees in an overgrown garden.

bulu cowardly; afraid; run away from danger. *See: bulbulu.*

bulungana news.

bun face paint; to paint the face with red coloured clay. *See: göagöa, totolasa.*

bun part; section; piece.

bun ranga little piece of talk.

bun kotolana sandbank; section of beach.

bung bunch; cluster, as of nuts or coconuts. **bungun u ngal** cluster of galip nuts *From: Pidgin.*

bunri sweet eating banana.

buntsihou [buntsihou] large striped sugarcane. Not as sweet as the smaller **tohu** variety. *Variant: bintsihou.*

burou legendary giant monster; giant wild pig. Said to have lived at Nissan atoll.

buruburukari fish with spikes whose belly swells when you touch it; southern puffer. *See: kiba.*

burus local tobacco. *From: Pidgin.*

bus run away; escape.

bus kuku to run away shouting.

bus peko break away; break out of captivity.

busa erase; rub off.

busa porpoise; dolphin.

busabusa eraser; rubber.

busa-kela giant porpoise (has high dorsal fin and whale-like tail).

buta crack, as a coconut shell or an egg. **Alia e buteg a tsi uele.** I'm cracking the coconut. *Variant: buts. See: tabuta.*

butou rainbow.

butu happen; begin; arrive;
appear; come into being. **Aha
te butu lala?** What happened?
butubutu happen customarily.
**a makum te butubutu nama
a pitala** east (where the sun
customarily rises)

butul send a message; ask
through another person.

bututu sprout; grow back.
Variant: butut.

bututu freshwater spring.

E – e

e particle preceding personal
name; particle of reference
used with close relatives. **E
Jon a solonen.** John is his
name. **E tsinar.** My mother.

e particle preceding verb; verb
indicator; verbal pronoun. **A
hatu e tiamana.** The stone is
heavy.

ebala newly picked taro root with
the stem along with colorful
leaves from the **su** and **sulu**
plants. Used in funeral feasts.

eena that's right; that's the way to
do it; of course; that one.

egu my. **Egu tson lia.** My
husband. *Variant: gu.*

ehalata wind from the north; tuna
season. About October through
April.

ei yes.

eihana woman's sister-in-law;
husband's sister; brother's wife.
Eihana i tar. My sister-in-law.

eilahats four people. Refer to the
topical section on numerals.
*Variant: souhats, tohats. See:
heilahats.*

eilahit seven people. *Variant:
tohit. See: heilahit.*

eilalima five people. *Variant:
soulima, tolima. See:
heilalima.*

eilapisa three people. *Variant:
soupisa, topisa. See: heilapisa.*

eilasie nine people. *Variant: tosie.
See: heilasie.*

eilasolana two people. *Variant:
solana. See: heilasolana, huol.*

eiliel eight people. *Variant: töal.
See: heiliel.*

eilonomo six people. *Variant:
tönomo. See: heilonomo.*

einase a unit of six magalut fish.

eingal heap of galip nuts. *See:
ngal.*

eipaha stingray.

eipinias tree bark fiber foot wrapping used for climbing trees. *Variant: ipinias.*

eipipi plug; stopper.

eipots coconut fiber used for squeezing out coconut milk.

eisaku fan made of coconut fronds and used for fanning a fire.

eisanga hand of bananas.
eisangmuna the first (top) hand of bananas on the bunch.

eisehe oyster; food peeler. In the past the shell was used for peeling vegetables and other foods. Today metal peelers are still called this.

ele to speak strongly; speak with authority; speak loudly. *See: hielile.*

elutu place where the cliff meets the deep sea, where there is no reef. **Alam e la muma i elutu.** We came from the place where the cliff meets the deep sea.

emu our (not including you); your (singular and plural). **emu**

pien our (or your) child.
Variant: mu.

ena his, her, its. **Ena pien ien e Jon.** His child is John. *Variant: na.*

eni here; now.

eni tun just now; right now.

enu his, her. **Enu kamits ien.** His hard work (an idiom). *Variant: nu.*

era our (including you); their. **era ka ra** our thing. **era ka ien** their thing. *Variant: ra.*

ere and; with. Plural person marker used with names. **Ere Sawa mere Matani.** Sawa and Matani. *Variant: re. See: mere.*

eresi whoever; who (plural).
Variant: resi.

eru our (including you); their.
eru kohele ien their baskets.
Variant: ru.

eru the back of the head.

es nose.

esi who.

G – g

ga and; what. Used in a question context. **Ga lia?** What about me?

ga verb particle. **E Maurice e ga lama.** Maurice should come.

Indicates what should happen.
Variant: gi, go.

gaagala toward the sea.

pal gaagala seaward side.

gaan to dig with hoe; pile up small amounts of ground as in kaukau garden; sweet potato mound.

gaga drink from pouring liquid, as from a cracked coconut.

gagasei [gagasei] look up.

gaha yes; of course. *Variant: **geha**, **gehaba**, **gahaba**.*

gaha ts'poni of course.

gahi scar.

gal to make something go in a certain direction. **E galena poum.** He makes the pig go away.

gala go down to the sea; go from inland toward the village or the sea.

gala a group of living things that move. **gala-iena.** school of fish.

galapien children.

galatana plant whose leaves are used for bottle plugs or for wrapping things.

galus to wash, as clothes or dishes.

gamman government; governor. *From: English.*

gamo lie; falsehood.

gamopino misled; unable to do something as planned.

gamogamo liar. **A katun a gamogamo.** A lying person.

gamomate a type of scorpion.

*See: **kökoto**.*

gamon for a little time; for a little bit; for a short distance.

garagara loose, as a belt; slack, as a rope. **A lete e garagarana.** The belt is loose

garas grass. *From: English.*

gas shake something.

ge and; what; used with people's names in a question context. **Ge Sawa?** And Sawa (what about Sawa)?

gegaha lightweight; relieved; easy. **A torinen e gegaha talana.** "His belly is light now" (he is relieved; his worry is finished). *Variant: **gigaha**.*

gegesi tired, as from working.

geha yes; of course. *Variant: **gaha**, **gahaba**.*

geha ts'poni certainly; of course.

genaha ts'poni certainly; of course.

gehaba certainly; of course.

gei [gei] to fall in love; to like someone. Also used in a context such as a singsing where people dress up and show off. *See: **hagei**.*

gelo to branch (for one path to branch off from another). **A maroro tere Jon e gelona**

eni. The path to John's (place) branches off here. *See: hagelo.*

gelolo hoarse cough; raspy throat.

gere to rock, as a canoe or boat.

See: tagere, gigerere.

geregere butterfly fish; french angelfish.

geromo strong spine of the sago leaf.

gesi but who?; then who? **Gesi te la nou?** But who will go?

Variant: nesi.

geta for a crowd to make noise.

Variant: keta.

gi verb particle. **Ara gi la.** Let's go. *Variant: ga, go.*

gigaha lightweight; relieved; easy. **A torinen e gigaha talana.** "His belly is light" (he is relieved; his worry is finished). *Variant: gegaha.*

gigerere to rock back and forth; toss, as a ship in heavy waves. **U tsinihi e gigerena.** The canoe is tossing about in the waves. *See: gere, tagere.*

gime but where?; then where?

Variant: nime.

gingim little by little; bit by bit.

gimis tiny; thin, as thread. **Alö go kus hagimis.** Scrape it very fine.

gioha purple swamp-hen.

giri sound good; sound proper. **A**

tson e giri tunena a ti. The man is beating the drum very well. The sound of a drum when a professional drummer is beating it.

giri tickle. **E Jon e girie lala e Pita.** John tickled Peter.

giro curved adz for cutting out a dugout canoe. *See: kom.*

go verb particle. **Alö go nou.** You eat (a command). Indicates what should happen. *Variant: ga, gi.*

gogi pudding made of taro and coconut cream, similar to **menaka.** Cooked in earth oven. *See: kikiono.*

gogohala taro with the stem still attached. Used in wedding feasts and feasts following a death.

gogooso clean; clear.

gogotete giggly. **A tahol a gogotete!** She is a giggly girl! Refers to a child (early teenage) who giggles.

gohi depression; valley; dimple.

gohi harbor; bay. **Hanahan e kana tara gohi.** Hanahan is on a bay (between two points of land).

gohus new leaf still rolled up, unopened; sprout; seedling.

gol laugh.

gol sil laugh at.

golala to go a short distance from inland to the road, village or beach.

golehe soft coral; lime chewed with betelnut.

golgol jolly; happy. **A tson a golgol.** A happy man.

golgolala short path that leads directly down from the main road into the village.

golo unhealthy taro.

gololo boil; bubble up; ferment.
gololo tsutsu boil over.

goni hoarse throat; laryngitis; tuberculosis; asthma; pneumonia.

gono with; accompanying.

gono gather; group; heap together; many in number.
Nonei e na gone lala u lango. He heaped together the dry coconuts.

goolo to scratch the body with the hand.

gorara a noise made by scraping, or from something being moved.

goregore rattle; rattling belt with seeds that rattle. This can be used by a **teitahol** — it shows her status.

gororö sound of falling water.

goroso pig meat (the hind calf).

goroto sea turtle; tortoise.

gotana coconut shell. The dish or bowl made from the coconut shell is also called **gotana**.

gö inlet.

gö to swamp, as a canoe filled with water in rough sea. **U tsinihi e göna.** The canoe is being swamped.

göagono sacred; taboo; holy.

göama baby, before it learns to walk.

gögono gather together; together.
See: gono.

gögö throat, outside front of the throat. Used mostly in the southeastern Buka dialect. *See: totongolo.*

gua slack; loose; not strong, as an old rope or an elderly person.
A tsomi a tobuana e gua talana. The dear elderly woman is weak.

gul snatch (from someone else); take without permission. *See: hiagulgul.*

gule awaken someone. **Alia e gule hatakeie guma e Pol.** I woke Paul up.

gulgulka greedy; person known to take things without permission. *See: hihigul.*

gum time of mourning for someone who died, often lasting more than one day. This can last for several months.

gum sit; settle; stop, as a car.

gum takono sit together (two people).

gumgum chair; seat; bench.

gumgum u göagono throne.

guriguri stubby hair. *Variant: gurgur.*

guru rattling sound; sound as of a truck or thunder.

gururu thunder.

gusuna middle of.

gusuna bong midnight; middle of the night.

gusunen middle of it.

gusunu ruei trunk of tree.

gutsil sounds of nature such as a tree falling or a thunder clap. *See: sagumana.*

H – h

ha what. Short form of **aha**.

haahahu to adopt, as a child.

haala post in outside walls of a house; post in the men's house.

haala front leg of cooked possum.

haalata fit together, especially planks in a **mona** that allow for no gaps. **Haalata hanigei u ruei**. Fit the planks properly.

haamioko pawpaw; papaya.

haan sharpen with a stone.

haani call for; shout in excitement or fear; cry out. **Nonei e haani nena a hanapö**. He is shouting excitedly about the meteor.

haapita a collection of taro with stems and other plants from the taro garden that are given to a deceased person's father's

family at the end of a funeral feast.

haapita food displayed during a feast after a death, and then given to the clan of the father of the dead person. *See: ebalā.*

haasogo wrongly.

haats to start a fire; to burn (something) up, as food in a fire; a sacrifice; to sacrifice food to the ancestral spirits; start a fire.

habaala to spread out, such as wings or arms.

habahi defile; desecrate. **A tahol e kato habahena a hahats**. The woman is desecrating the fishing house. Implied purpose: to cause a man to be unsuccessful in fishing.

habalala to cool off, as in a

shady, breezy place. **Alam e na habalala mula turu oho.** We are going to cool off in the shade.

habere to look sideways. *See: hangehe.*

habi to cast a line for fish.

habilil to cause to spin; turn around.

habin keel; center floor board of the **mona** canoe.

habirits to cause to turn around or to turn over.

habiru to cause to be unable to talk.

habong often; frequently. **A barebana e la habong rima.** The people come often.

habora to make a nursery for starting plants. **Nonei e haborena u pelo.** She made a nursery for starting greens.

habulungana tell out the news.

habus clear away; get out of the way. Spoken to one person. **Alos, alö go habus.** Alos, get out of the way.

habus iam Clear! (Spoken to more than one person.).

habus meat; animal. *Variant: abus. From: Pidgin.*

habutu create; bring into being; cause to appear. *Variant: habuts.*

haga anchor a canoe or boat; keep a boat or canoe in one place. *See: aga.*

hagala to fish with a net on the reef.

hagala to bring home (something) from the garden or bush. **Nori e hagale lila a osono.** They brought the (mature) taro back from the garden.

hagei [hagei] to cause to fall in love; show off before the opposite sex; attract attention to oneself. **pita hagei** show off walking. *See: gei.*

hagelo turn into, as from one path into another; turn off onto another path. *See: gelo.*

hagere sideways.

hagigiono follow a crooked path. **la hagigiono** tack (when sailing against the wind)

tapa hagigiono fly crookedly.

hagogo fill up with a liquid.

hagogoso make clean.

hagorgorara to shake; to rattle.

hagou the last to happen; just now.

hagöagono make sacred; taboo strongly; to bless. *See: kalala.*

hagögohe tell a half truth.

hagua slacken; loosen.

haguga to feel badly; to be uncomfortable.

haguga to cause someone to do something.

hagum lay (something) down ; cause to sit down.

hagum meeting, usually of short duration, a day or less; discussion.

hagus middle.

hahaal ignorant of; not know about.

hahagono man's sister-in-law (man's brother's wife or wife's sister); woman's brother-in-law (husband's brother or sister's husband).

hahahei magic stones; stones used to influence crop growth.

hahahinana man's female cousin; man's half sister; woman's male cousin; woman's half brother.

hahakesi winner; champion; professional (one who does his work very well).

hahakokomoto to be quiet or still. *Variant: hakokomoto, kokomoto, komoto.*

hahakos to mock; make fun of.

hahakuba woman who helps other women to stop bearing children by using local medicines. *See: hakuba.*

hahalokö prostitute.

hahalongolo to be speechless; without words; humble. May

result from surprise or from a fear of saying something. Means to not respond. Can refer also to a wise person who chooses to keep quiet.

hahaloso wait. *Variant: haloso, alosa. See: hahana, hana.*

hahaloto to send a message concerning coming events (such as preparing for someone's arrival).

hahalou [hahalou] big waves over the reef, caused by heavy winds.

hahamana disbelieve; refuse to believe; refuse to accept as true.

hahan quickly. **Nonei e ma hahan lai.** He didn't go quickly. Used only with the negative.

hahana wait. *Variant: hana. See: haloso, hahaloso, alosa.*

hahapile distribute. *Variant: haphapile.*

haharomana sadly.

haharuei to repeat, as when explaining a story; copy; mimic, as children repeating adults. **A pien tson e haharuei talena a manka te katoena e tamanen.** The child is imitating the things his father does.

haharuei tell a parable; parable; picture talk. The **sole** dance is

a **haharuei** of the future life of the **teitahol** (woman chief).

See: **hakiki**, **hakeruka**.

hahasi whisper.

hahasogo undesirable person; outcast.

hahatamana uncle (father's brother, father's sister's husband, or mother's sister's husband).

hahatate story; tale.

hahatei to tell; story. *Variant: hatei, hahatatei.*

hahatongo to understand; to train; a skill.

katun a hahatongo wise man; magician; skilled man.

hahatongo a black spot on the skin.

hahatoulana man's male cousin; man's half brother; woman's female cousin; woman's half sister. *Variant: hatoulana.*

hahatöa kite. Made with sago leaves, used for fishing in the old days.

hahatsinana aunt (father's sister, father's brother's wife, mother's sister, mother's brother, mother's brother's wife).

hahatu blame.

hahatuna pet animal such as cat or bird.

haheilasolana fellow workman; partner.

hahengo cause to listen.

hahikapien friend (male or female).

hahina- sibling of opposite sex; man's sister; woman's brother. This word must take a possessive suffix **e. e hahinar.** my sister. **e hahinanen.** his sister.

hahinana man's female cousin; man's half sister; woman's male cousin; woman's half brother.

hahinasuna cousins (on the father's side).

hahis to go around; encircle. *Variant: tahis.*

hahispepei payment from the mother to the father for looking after their children. The payment is usually in the form of a feast.

hahol to sell.

hahola to put up; prop, as the feet on a footstool.

haholasa to drape; spread out, as a cloth, leaf or mat; cover.

hahongo to put in.

hahonoto to add to; to increase the ranks. *Variant: honoto. See: onoto.*

hahö roast something in the fire.

hahu dip betel pepper into lime.

hahuna punish. *See: hapipi.*

hahuol second; number two.

hahuri mourn for the dead,
before burial; singsing dance
connected with mourning for
the dead. *Variant: hahur.*

hahus to plant something. **A
tahol e hahusena a tama.** The
woman is planting a taro stem.

hahusa to cause to rest. *See: husa.*

hainya sea worm. Small edible
sea worms which emerge in
large numbers from holes in
the reef at high tide only one
or two days in the year, in
October.

haka put; stop.

haka ban put away; leave alone.

hakaka to put back; to keep back.

hakahete set a guard; set a watch;
protect. *See: kahete.*

hakalata to announce by beating
a drum. **A ti e hakalatana.**
The drum is making an
announcement. This is usually
done in the morning.

hakaloho gift tree. This is the tree
on which betelnuts and
coconuts are hung at the
singsing for a new men's house.
It also is the name of the small
saplings in front of which the
pigs are placed during the pig
exchange ceremony.

hakamits cause to hurt; hurt
something or someone.

hakanaha cause to shine.

hakapa finish; complete.

hakarapoto firmly.

hakarasa escape; survive.

hakats to think.

hakatsin think about; consider.
Nonei e hakatsin e tsinanen.
He thought about his mother.

hakats kap remember; not
forget.

hakats kopis think back;
reconsider.

hakats sabe remember; recall
to mind.

hakats sil think a lot; worry.

hakei put (it).

hakeruka wrong side. **A kar e la
hakerukana.** The car is going
on the wrong side (of the
road).

hakeruka to tell a parable; talk in
picture talk; to talk negatively;
to talk indirectly about
something. *See: hakiki,
haharuei.*

hakesi win a victory; be
victorious.

hakhakats mind; thoughts.

hakibis make a mistake.

hakiki tell a riddle; make guess;
hidden talk; talk with hidden

meaning; parable. *See: ki, hakeruka, haharuei.*

hakis to cause to pour.

hakoloto cause to write.

hakono for the banana shoot to appear in the stalk.

hakono to peek; to peer hesitantly or cautiously; to stoop and look.

hakopis return; retreat; turn around.

hakopo to cover something.

hakorö taro cooked with skin; pig food.

hakoul cause to climb down; let down.

hakuba cause a woman to stop bearing children; make infertile. Usually with a traditional medicine. *See: hahakuba.*

hakui to make to work; to control.

hakukute submit (go along with).

hakulupu to light, as to light a lamp.

hakureke small amount. **u hakureken golehe** a little bit of lime

hakurukuruhana see indistinctly; see vaguely; see dimly.

hakute hang up something.

hal devilray fish (harmful).

hala edible growth inside dry

coconut; coconut with shoot used for planting.

halaa give; send. *See: salaa.*

halaa ban send away; cause to leave.

halabalaba put on laplap.

halahala shoulder.

halahus to cause to be whipped.

halakasa cause to go out; take out.

halakopo turn upside down.

halan until daylight. **Nori i kalata halan.** They were awake until daylight.

halan medium-sized slit gong drum. *See: kungkung, ti.*

halanga renew; give life to.

halapo to make a sacrifice by putting food on a fire.

halasa float something; outrigger float (which balances the canoe).

halata askew; diagonally.

halehana ban far away (from something).

halei [halei] cardinal lory (large red parrot).

halei give it.

halei to singe raw meat briefly to dry the blood.

halel strangely; not to recognize. *See: alel.*

tara halel to see without recognizing.

halena to make tame.

halesala make clear; make open; clearly; plainly.

halhal another kind; another type; different.

halhal rafter.

haliana beach path; path leading to the sea.

halil sacred post; taboo post. Connected with weather and garden magic. Taboo for certain people to touch.

haliou hang by the neck.

halis son-in-law; man's father-in-law; man's mother-in-law.

halokö to commit sex sin. Used of women.

halokötei prostitute.

halolomoto slowly; easily; gently. *See: lolomoto.*

halona cautiously. **tara halona** survey cautiously from a distance

halongolo speechless; without comment; humble.

haloso wait. *See: alosa, halöaloso, hatatalu.*

halous take out; change skins, as a snake or insect that comes out of its old skin.

halöaloso wait. To wait for a party of people enroute to another village. *See: haloso, hatatalu.*

halöanabei daughter-in-law; woman's mother-in-law; woman's father-in-law. *Variant: löanabei.*

halu cause someone to get something.

haluma for a wave to build to a peak; to put a gable roof on a house. **Nori e halume ier a luma.** They are putting a gable roof on a house.

haluma friend.

hamago to drape, especially around neck or shoulders; to hang around neck as a necklace. *See: mago.*

hamahö the next day.

hamal curse; threaten. Usually made by a chief in anger. May be in the form of words or simply an authoritative sign, and is usually always supported by clansmen. Literally: "to cause bitterness". *See: ranga hamal.*

hamaloto tenth.

hamam send ahead.

hamama hesitate; undecided.

hamamarohana to make smooth.

hamana to believe; to make true. **Alö go hamana.** You must believe.

hamanasa now; just now; at this moment. **Alia e la**

- hamanasagu.** I am going right now.
- hamaroro** make clear (understandable).
- hamasalohana** to make peace.
- hamasul** to make full (of food); make satisfied; satisfy the appetite.
- hamatana** to exchange; to pay back, as pig for pig or other things; to reward. Feast or gift given to pay back a similar favour previously received.
- hamate** to make die.
- hamatmatu** the ritual words that the rainmaker (**tson tou**) says to satisfy the appetites of people.
- hamatout** to make afraid.
- hamatsingolo** shame; to make ashamed; to embarrass.
- hamatskö** to straighten; straightly; correctly.
- hamets** slowly.
- hamou** get to the meaning or cause of something.
- hamouna** make sure something is correct or done correctly (such as the meaning of a story, the route of a new path, or the building of a house).
- hamous** to hide something or someone. *See: mous.*
- hamösa** to cook done; make done (in cooking).
- hamua** oldest child; first child; firstborn.
- hamuna** to harvest a new garden for the first time; firstfruits of a new garden or plantation; garden harvest.
- hamuri** cold bodily temperature. *Variant: hamur. See: bout.*
- hamurimuri** behind; later.
- han** village; district; area; country; place.
- han** must. **Alimiou go han lakasa iam.** You (plural) must go out.
- hana** shoot bow and arrow.
- hanahana** keep shooting arrows.
- hanaka** to warm up leftover food.
- hanango-** niece or nephew. This word must take a possessive suffix. **e hanangor.** my niece (or nephew).
- hanapö** small meteor. Often associated with some big trouble. *See: tapisu.*
- hanei** prepare oneself for something; watch out for; look out for danger.
- hangahangaha** to make longer; lengthen.
- hangasa** face paint worn by people to chase off evil spirits.
- hangata** to sweeten the mouth. *Variant: hangats. See: angata.*

hangehe to look sideways.

See: habere.

hangga anchor. *From: English.*

hangisa when?

hangisei proud; to make oneself important; claim to be important.

hangö to call to come (through a messenger).

haniga allow; give permission; approve; agreement.

haniga well; truly; correctly.

hanou to feed.

hanöa stop; quit.

hanöan stop doing something.

hanöa a sus to wean. Literally: to stop breast-feeding.

hantuna make enough; make sufficient for a particular use; make to fit.

hapaasa to hunt possum at night. *See: mani.*

hapal avoid; go around.

hapala half; part; other side. *See: tapö.*

hapalaka make dry; to dry (something).

hapalis to change; to die (a polite or indirect way to refer to death).

hapalis u ranga translate; interpret.

hapan to make big; honour; to

make important; to raise a child (to adulthood).

hapara much; many times; to increase in number.

haparoro straighten a bent arm or leg.

hapeigo to wrap around. To tie by wrapping with vine, bark strap or rope (no knots).

haperöana red clay from which hair dye was made.

haphapile to distribute. *Variant: hahapile.*

hapien to treat as a child; to relate to someone as your child; adopt. *See: pien.*

hapika to impregnate; cause to be pregnant.

hapile to give something.

hapili to close; shut, as a door or window. *See: pili.*

hapiou prohibit; forbid. **Nonei e hapiou nena u uele i tanen.** He forbids (people to use) his coconuts. *See: hasaka.*

hapiou ban a sus to wean.

hapipi to punish; to discipline. Used with children. *See: hahuna.*

hapipi to cause to defecate, as to move a small child to the place where he should defecate.

hapipien to pretend to hold, (as a

child pretends to hold something); a pet; a toy.

hapiraka to sort out; divide (the good from the bad).

hapita to begin; start.

hapitan to begin to.

hapolasa release; leave something or someone; let go; divorce.

hapopo make equal.

haposa to cause to be born; to help give birth. *See: posa.*

haposa to cause a canoe or raft to be tossed and pounded by the surf. **Nonei e haposa nenama u tsinihi.** He is causing waves to break into the canoe. *See: posa.*

hapoto to dive for deep water, as fish do; tuna when they stop feeding near the surface of the sea.

hapous put or wrap around the waist.

hapö to cause to cut; to have surgery; cause to be circumcised.

hapötö to make wet; dampen. *See: pötö, hapusa.*

hapurese undo; unbutton; untie; let go; set free.

hapuruku reject.

hapusa to make wet; dampen. *See: hapötö.*

hapusuku cause to grow, as a plant.

haputu save; put away (until later); keep; preserve.

haputu gizzard (of birds).

haputun type of tree with bitter fruit.

har to moan; groan (not necessarily with pain). **Nonei e har mena a bakunen e kamits koruna.** She is moaning because her head hurts very much.

haraharaha to make angry.

haranga cause to speak.

harangata to question; a question.

hararata small feast held five days after the birth of the first child. Certain foods that the new parents were not allowed to eat during the first five days can be eaten after this feast.

harare to explain; tell. *See: hatarare.*

harare gunwale (top of the side of the canoe).

harehi on the side; alongside.

opö harehi lie on the side.

harekata anchor spine (or stem) of the large sago leaf.

harekreki swiftlet bird.

harenge to scrape off dirt and roots from freshly dug taro.

hari to wait for slack period between waves in order to launch or beach a canoe.

harobi chinese taro (white).

haroho to go across; borrow; loan; credit.

haroho a form of sorcery or magic to make someone sick or pregnant.

haromana sorry for; sympathy for.

mata haroromana to look sad.

haröto to show; to reveal; to show off.

harus drop something.

has also; too. *Variant: hatsi.*

has dig out; gouge out, as coconut meat from the shell.

hasaapi to build a leanto shelter. *See: saapi.*

hasagoho to sense; feel actively. *See: sagoho.*

hasaha cover something; protect from wind or rain.

hasaka to forbid. *See: hapiou.*

hasasaala to make happy.

hasasaherö to cross the breast and shoulder with beads, usually worn by women for a ceremonial decoration. In the past it was worn by men also.

hasei [hasei] to clothe oneself; to dress; put on clothes without

sleeves or legs. Contrast with **hasogo**.

hasei [hasei] counterwave; backwash of waves.

hasese to move something very slightly. *Variant: hatasese. See: tasese, haseseomotsi.*

hasesei to cause to hurry; speed up. *See: sesein, siata.*

haseseomotsi to move something very slightly. *See: tasese, hasese.*

hasiksiki markings on face or body burned in with glowing end of a stick.

hasili grass.

hasingoto to excite; to surprise.

hasipi to hunt for birds.

hasipi to insert something, as a stick into a hole.

hasirupu to inhale; sniff. *See: sirupu.*

hasobö clothes.

hasoei to make stiff; make strong.

hasogo to put into a hole; put through a hole; to thread; to insert; to dress, as when putting on shorts or a shirt.

hasokolei to comfort, as a baby that is crying; quieten someone who is crying.

hasola lean something against something else; to depend on, be in the care of. *See: sola.*

hasola to ask someone to rest for awhile.

hasoleke to kneel on one knee to show respect, as in church.

hasopo to join two things together, as a handle to an axehead or as a piece of bamboo to another piece of bamboo (for a fishing pole).

hasöa to reach out; to pass something that is beyond another's reach.

hasöala turn something upside down.

hasöala make someone angry.

hasöala to give something.

hasöata to cause to carry; to make someone carry something. *Variant: hasöats.*

hasökana to make tired, weary.

hasöonoto to rejoin; to splint; to mend, as a broken arm or leg, so that it is one piece again.

hasösö to blame.

hastei to speak for something you want to get; reserve something for yourself. Involves a person seeing something owned by another that he wants and asking that it be reserved for him.

hasua for a tree to seasonally lose its leaves, as do the **metemete** and **kooto** trees.

hasukupu to make oneself small,

as a soldier hiding from the enemy; scrunch up. *Variant: has'kupu. See: hatetenei.*

hasukusuku closely; nearly; near in time or space.

hasula to move over.

hasung to beach a canoe or boat.

hasungsungutu to share in the generosity of a fellow clansman or **sungutu**; take advantage of a one-talk. **E möa tu hasungsungutu mei a ka. Alia e ngileg ta tsi moni.** You can't have it for nothing. I want some money (for it).

hasungul to shove wood into a fire.

hasus breast-feed; to cause a baby to drink from the breast.

hata hat. *From: English.*

hataala send out a message.

hataasa the first day of a three day celebration ending the dedication of a new mens' house.

hataatagi sorrowfully; pleadingly; to make sorrowful.

hataatei to delay eating. For example, when the host group is giving a feast, they wait until others are finished before they eat.

hatagala make strong; strongly.

hatahe to signal with the hand and arm to someone at a

distance. A signal to come or a signal to go.

hatahol to make arrangements for getting a wife for a young man.

hataia to lose; cause to be lost.
*Variant: **hatia**.*

hataioha southwesterly wind; wind from the southwest.

hatakei [hatakei] to build; to stand (something) up; to make someone stand up.

hatakopo to lay hands on.

hatala to put a net into the water (to catch fish); to lean something against a wall, as to keep wind from coming through.

hatalis aside; to stand aside; to make room.

hatama to eat unripe taro to make taro grow plentifully.
A type of garden magic.

hatamaroro remind; make clear.
A töa katun e hatamarorena a tai. One man reminds another.

hatami to treat gently; to make soft.

hatangana agree.

hatania start; begin; first.

hatapala to cause to be slapped; allow to be slapped; cause to be nailed; allow to be nailed.

hatapo to join; become one of a group; be added to.

hatara to show; reveal.

hatarare to explain; make clear; make understandable. *See: **harare**.*

hatasese to move something very slightly. *Variant: **hasese, tasese**. See: **haseseomoto**.*

hatasi east side of Buka; east Buka language.

hatataia to secretly retreat from a meeting or a crowd. *Variant: **hatitia**. See: **hatsohi**.*

hatatalu a feast for visitors; waiting with food to greet visitors. *See: **haloso, halöaloso**.*

hatatate to mimic; to imitate. *See: **tatate**.*

hatatei to learn; to begin to know about something.

hatatula to delegate; to pass responsibility to another.

hategele to roll something.

hatei to tell; to report. *Variant: **hahatatei**.*

hahatei keep telling; tell to many people.

hateteil to load up a backpack.
*See: **teil**.*

hatetenei to make small. *See: **hasukupu**.*

hatia to lose; cause to be lost.
*Variant: **hataia**.*

hatobu to soften food by dipping it in hot liquid.

hatohats fourth.

hatohit seventh.

hatolima fifth.

hatolo properly.

haka hatolo to put neatly in place.

ranga hatolo to speak politely.

nou hatolo to eat properly.

hatolo to leave a patch of bush in the middle of a clearing.

hatongo protect.

hatoono to stop a canoe with a paddle.

hatopisa third.

hatosie ninth.

hatoul to catch (with something), such as catching liquid in a container or fruit in a basket.

hatoulana man's male cousin; man's half brother; woman's female cousin; woman's half sister. *Variant: **hahatoulana**.*

hatoumuri backwards.

hatourarei wisely; (with) clear thinking.

hatö carry on the shoulder.

hatöa first; number one.

hatöal eighth.

hatöatongo mark; sign.

hatöatöa to give life to.

hatölo to wait a little.

hatölo to give someone in marriage.

hatölo to light a piece of firewood with a piece of burning firewood.

hatönomo sixth.

hats four. Short form of **tohats**.

hatsiatsi to taboo something, as plants or personal possessions; to respect someone. *Variant: **hatsietsi, hatsitsi**.*

hatsilo to show; to train in a skill, such as a **tou**.

hatsinana planks near the top of the bow and stern of a **mona** canoe.

hatsinana woman's mother's brother.

hatsisöasa to greet "good day". That is, to give the greeting **tsi söasa** which means "good day".

hatsitsi to honour; respect. *Variant: **hatsietsi**.*

hatskapa to sneak; walk stealthily; walk sneakily.

hatsohi to leave secretly. *See: **hatataia**.*

hatsomi greet, as a close friend or relative.

hatson make arrangements for getting a husband for a young woman.

hatsunono make someone great;

praise; honour; worship (when referring to God).

hatu to stop from going through; to block.

hatu kap to block; shield from.

hatu stone; rock. Refers also to rock from the sea (coral, limestone). *See: rakö, marats.*

hatube roll up in the folds of a garment; fold into a garment. *See: tube.*

hatubuna to be the ancestor of; to be the descendant of.

hatuhana to bring into being; to produce; cause to be born. *See: tuhana.*

hatuku [hatuku] to brace oneself with the knee. Especially while standing in a canoe and pulling in fish.

hatukun kneel down. *See: tuhatukun.*

hatukuu feast for those working to help a friend or clansman.

hatuol to cause to stand.

haturu to cause to bow or bend over.

haturu to silence someone by using magic.

hatusu boulder (loose, not attached to bedrock). Cannot be moved by an earthquake. *See: uru.*

hatuts to teach.

hatutu secondborn child.

hatutubunei grandchild; descendant. *See: tutubu.*

hatuutu to confuse; to not know about something.

haua to cause to drink. *See: ua, hihaua.*

heahea winded; breathless.

hebala gift; present (something sent to someone).

heela to practice necromancy; talk with the dead; talk with a spirit.

hehela orientate; make a preliminary survey; investigate before taking action.

hei [hei] type; kind; generation.

heilahats fourth (person). *See: eilahats.*

heilahit seventh (person). *See: eilahit.*

heilalima fifth (person). *See: eilalima.*

heilapisa third (person). *See: eilapisa.*

heilasie ninth (person). *See: eilasie.*

heilasolana second (person); partner; fellow worker. *See: eilasolana.*

heiliel eighth (person). *See: eiliel.*

heilonomo sixth (person). *See: eilonomo.*

heis group of animals; herd of animals.

heis poum herd of pigs.

heko female chicken.

hel hell (Biblical place of eternal punishment). *From:* English.

hela break into, as a house; break open. **A katun e hela hakape lala a luma.** The man broke into the house. Refers also to breaking up the belongings of a person who has just died.

helung to whistle.

hena for example.

hengo hear; listen.

hengo haniga to hear well; obey; respect.

hengo kap listen for; hear and remember.

hengo papala hear without understanding; hear without paying attention.

hengo sabe hear with understanding; find out by listening.

hengo marei hear and recognize.

heolo female pig; mother pig.

here like; similar to. *Variant:* **rehe**.

heroko move out of place; arrange; manipulate; prepare; work magic with the hands.

herö gather.

hets song with words (generally).

hiabeil give a different version; have a different interpretation.

hiagetageta to riot; for many people to make noise. *See:* **geta**.

hiagulgul people trying to take something from one another, as two people fighting over possession of a child or a water tank. *See:* **gul**.

hiahanhaniga to agree with one another; an agreement.

hiahihitöl for two people in the same clan to marry (the offspring becoming double first cousins). This is no longer taboo. It can also refer to exchanging sisters and brothers in marriage. That involves a brother and a sister marrying a sister and a brother. *See:* **hitöl**, **tölo**.

hiaka white; off-white.

hiakökoto to chew betelnut together.

hialalata to quarrel; argue.

hialapolapo to throw things at each other. *See:* **hiamitsmits**.

hialaslas pull against one another; tug-of-war; people opposing each other.

hialoei marriage unit consisting of a man's two wives. **A tson a hialoei.** A man who has two wives.

- mun hialoei** a man and his two wives. *Variant: man hialoei.*
- hialoei eilapisa** a man and his three wives.
- hiamatamata** to face each other; face to face. *See: himatani, hihimatani.*
- hiamitsmits** to throw at one another. This is also done at the **menaka** feast when **teitahols** throw food at each other. *See: hialapolapo.*
- hiamukumuku** to fight or box with the hands. *See: hiatsugutsugu.*
- hiamus** to lead astray; to tempt; cause to do wrong. *See: amus.*
- hiangilngil** to like one another; to love one another; mutual affection.
- hiao-omi** to hate one another.
- hiapalpal** disagree with each other.
- hiaporpori** for two houses to face each other; facing houses. *See: hihapori.*
- hiapou** to care for a baby.
- hiapöpopo** equal to one another; be like each other.
- hiapulpula** to war against each other. This involves large groups of people fighting each other.
- hiarangrangata** to question one another. *Variant: hihirangata.*
- hiararanga** to discuss together. *See: hirari.*
- hiarohi** linking path; connecting path; shortcut.
- hiase** to number; a number. *Variant: hihase. See: ase.*
- hiasösongo** to crowd against one another; to crowd together. *See: songo.*
- hiata** cane fishing pole.
- hiatagtagala** to strongly disagree; to fight against one another. *Variant: hiatagatagala.*
- hiatatung** to fight against one another. *Variant: hiatung, hitatung.*
- hiatatung** high flying fighting bird; bird that sweeps down on its prey.
- hiatsugutsugu** to fight one another with the hands; to box one another. *See: hiamukumuku.*
- hiatulatula** to push one another.
- hiatung** to fight with one another. *Variant: hitatung, hiatatung.*
- hiatung kop** sneak attack; to attack stealthily; to ambush.
- hibus** call together; send out a message to call a meeting; announce.
- hie** wild.
- hielile** to shout at one another;

Speak loudly to each other.

Variant: hiae-ele. See: ele.

hihaats sacrifice of peace.

Involves two or more opposing groups who are sacrificing together to indicate peace has been restored.

hihanou to host a feast; supervise a feast. *See: hihihanou.*

hihapala both sides.

hihaporī for two houses to face each other. *See: hiaporporī.*

hiharōto to show; to display. It involves many people showing or displaying things, or many things being displayed.

hiharōts sign; miracle; indication of a miraculous event.

hihase to number; a number.
Variant: hiase.

hihasei to climb trees. Involves many people. Usually refers to a group climbing after possum.

hihasingiol for two houses to share the same **singiol** side.

hihatuts to teach (regularly).

tson hihatuts male teacher.

taholun hihatuts female teacher

hihaua to cause two or more to drink. *See: haua.*

hihibou [hihibou] a game or contest using the **bou** spinning top.

hihiese one at a time; different ones at different times.

hihigul selfish; greedy. A person known to take things without permission. *See: gulgulka.*

hihihanou the host at a feast; the man in charge of food distribution at a feast. *See: hihanou.*

hihikoto biting; one that bites. **a möki a hihikoto** a dog that bites (people)

hihikuma a race; a competition.

hihilu sorcerer's partner. One who gets material (such as hair or food bits) with which a sorcerer works magic.

hihimatani to face each other.
Variant: himatani. See: hiamatamata.

hihinatoei equal; same measurement.

hihinol to hiccough. *See: nol.*

hihionga joker; (one who plays) tricks.

hihipakok guardian; responsible; trustworthy. Person who takes care of people, who is hospitable.

hihipōli murderer; killer.

hihirangata to question one another. *Variant: hiarangrangata.*

hihis dizzy from going around or spinning.

hihitagoei market place. *Variant: hitagoei. See: hihitöani.*

hihitoka thorn.

hihitöani market place. *Variant: hitöani. See: hihitagoei, hitagoei.*

hihol to buy (things—implies more than one thing); price; pay or wage.

hiil flame up; large flame.

hikalan large branch of tree; forked branch.

hikapien to be friends; to make a friendship. *See: kapiena.*

hikuli to cut head hair (involves more than one person). The feast associated with people cutting their hair after one year of letting the hair grow long in mourning.

hil [hil] to weave, as a mat or basket.

hil [hil] type of palm tree used for making bows (for bow and arrow) and for building houses.

hilhilsei story of the woman in the moon.

hilu sickness of the village. Associated with magic and sorcery. Considered incurable by modern medicines.

hilu when people go and get something as a group, such as a dead body for burial.

himaloni the middle; in the middle of.

himantei even with one another; neck and neck, as in a race; equal in measurement.

himatani to face each other. *Variant: hihimatani. See: hiamatamata.*

himati plague.

himots for a baby or child to cry to be held; for a baby to cry for its father or mother.

hineis edible seashell creature. The **beroana** necklace is made from these shells .

hiningal year; season. Named after the **ngal** (galip nut) whose bearing season is about May through October.

hinohino to stay in one place. Refers to a person who stays in one place and seldom goes away.

hinpien children of the same parents.

hiomi to be jealous; to hate; to envy. *See: omi.*

hiomor to be jealous. **E Jon e hiomor menei e Pita a tahol i tanen.** John is jealous of Peter because John's wife (likes Peter). *See: omor.*

hionga to joke; tell funny stories; play tricks.

hionga sil make fun of (someone).

hipalis exchange; change places.

hipasasi to crowd around close together.

hipiou accompany. Involves two people or more.

hipis to sting, as a bee stings. A **kari e hipisina**. The **kari** ant stings.

hipou to get revenge.

hipöli to murder; kill intentionally.

hipus disobedient; big headed; stubborn.

hihipus a stubborn person.

hirakö magical power; love magic; seducing charm; war magic.

hirari to decide; discuss together; discussion. *See: **hiararanga**.*

hirata to play.

his to undress; take down; pick without effort, as papaya.

his tail.

his to go on a trip; journey around. *See: **tahis**.*

hisei [hiŋei] to breed, as livestock; to mate, as animals. Refers also to a mating pair.

hisi to sting; to burn, as medicine.

hisinmata eyelash.

hiskata Pacific swallow bird (also called **hiskalan**).

hiski hot.

baku-hiski head fever.

u ramun u hiski hot water; whiskey. *See: **hiski**.*

hisoböei to mix, as freshwater mixing with salt water.

hispani two sago shingles joined together.

hitagoei market place. *Variant: **hihitagoei**. See: **hihitöani**.*

hitaguhu to help one another. *See: **taguhu**.*

hitahul to send an order; give a command. *See: **tahul**.*

hitatung to fight. *See: **hiatung**, **hiatatung**.*

hiton habitually; continuously; repeatedly. **E la hiton uanama teka**. He always comes here.

hitots young man (unmarried); male adolescent.

hitöani market place. *Variant: **hihitöani**. See: **hihitagoei**.*

hitöl to marry; to be married; to consummate a marriage by having sexual intercourse. *See: **tölo**, **hiahihitöl**.*

peko a hitöl divorce.

hitsun close together, as people packing very close together in a truck, or as banana or coconut trees planted too close together. *Variant: **hitsin**.*

hitupal to meet, as on the road.

hoboto all; together; every.

hoboto small fish that school

together in large numbers.
Tuna food.

hoho to shade (something); to shelter (something); overshadow.

hohots to taboo; to prohibit. Used to improve growth and fruit bearing of gardens and plantations.

hohou [hóhóu] mockingly; in fun; to pretend; falsely. **E Judas e hohou mutsiena e Jesu.** Judas falsely kisses Jesus.

hohou [hóhóu] to keep shouting.

hokuhoku to be slack; to be loose, as a partly filled bag. *See: pakapaka.*

hol to buy; to pay; wage; price.

hola to catch against something; hang against something.

holaka fruit flower; flower that precedes the fruit; to blossom out. *See: taholaka.*

holasa mat.

holis to deny; disclaim.

holö ditch; trench.

homi badly; poorly; to make bad; to damage; to harm.

hona to dislike; detest; judge as bad. *See: tsikis.*

hongó to put inside; place inside.

hongó hasaputu to fill up; load up.

honoto to add to; to increase the

ranks. *Variant: hahonoto.*
See: onoto.

honua large dugout canoe with outrigger.

hooso to put out, as a fire or lamp; extinguish.

hopö to lay something down.

hopö kap to choose; to mark for marriage; to mark, as a trail; to give direction.

horouele three bunches of four coconuts (one dozen). *See: piloto.*

hosa to put aboard a vehicle, such as a canoe or car. *See: osa.*

hose canoe paddle.

hosen tou [hosen tóu] rudder; steering paddle.

hoso to press.

hosohoso soft. *See: kotokoto.*

hosokimits to pinch. Also for a man to pinch a woman, signifying desire for intercourse. *See: kubese.*

hotu buttocks.

hotupekin sore buttocks.

hou [hóu] to shout; call out.

houn to load up, as a truck or canoe.

hö to roast in the fire.

höaka dusty.

höata to fish; to look for fish.

höata tree from which planks are made.

höharus to buy or sell good favour. Generally, to suppress criticism or disfavour, usually by having a feast.

höhö internal organs; bowels.

höhöata fisherman skilled at catching fish.

hösil to buy magical powers. Literally, to “sacrifice for” the purpose of obtaining magical powers.

hu to bury; cover (with dirt).

hua fruit; berry; to bear fruit.

hue crocodile.

huhu to plant by dropping seeds.
See: tsihasa, sapul.

huhua edible fruit of trees and plants.

hula from place to place; back and forth.

hula hangehe to turn the head back and forth.

hula la walk about from place to place.

hula tapa fly around from place to place.

hula tara look around.

hula-tori undecided; to waver between two opinions.

hulapö boat fishermen. Those in the middle of the canoe. *See: tson tou, tson mus.*

hulei to talk with ancestors.

hulu hair; fur; feathers.

hulul numb; senseless. To be without feeling, as when the flow of blood is cut off.

hulung leafy (to have many leaves).

hun group.

hun katun group of people.

hun kaur stand of bamboo.

hun pakö group of enemies.

hun poso stand of banana trees.

hun poum group of pigs.

huna porgy fish.

hunhaposa relatives; extended family. General term for family or group of relatives. *See: pinaposa, sungutu.*

huol two; twice. *See: eilasolana, solana.*

huri ripe (ready to eat). Refers to ripe fruit or anything that grows above ground that is ready to eat. *See: tangoho.*

hurutu beard; mustache; facial hair.

husa rest; breathe.

husataka sigh; breathe deeply.

husul wooden bow; bow assembly (wood and string).

hutshutsiki to run away quickly. Run in fear, with the extra strength of one narrowly escaping.

I – i

- i** particle preceding verb; verb indicator for past tense; verbal pronoun. **Nori i mate.** They died. Used for all persons, but especially with **ara** and **nori**. *See: ti, u.*
- i** at; in; to; on; from. Preposition indicating location in time or space. Can also indicate possession when followed by a pronoun. **Nori e tuku riou i lahi.** They will arrive this afternoon. **E kana i han.** He is at home. **A pien i tanen.** His child.
- i mahö** tomorrow.
- i nolaha** yesterday.
- i romana** today; now.
- i tagulia** my. *Variant: i tar.*
- i tamilimiou** your (plural).
- i tamölö** your (singular).
- i tamulam** our (not including you).
- i tanen** his; her; its.
- i tar** my. *Variant: i tagulia.*
- i tarara** our (including you).
- i taren** their.
- iaba** banana that originally came from Java.
- iahana** inside; insides of something.
- iapu** bench in front or back of house. *Variant: apu, uapu.*
- iarahana** cliff. *See: uarahana.*
- iasa** up; above; high; far out to sea.
- iba** could be; maybe; I don't know.
- ibi** edible mushroom.
- ibiliolio** glowing mushroom. Has a green colour that glows in the dark.
- ie** derris root. Used for stunning fish.
- ielelina** ground near the edge of the cliff.
- ielesala** outside.
- ielisa** day after tomorrow.
- ieluna** on; on top of; the top of something; point of land. *See: oluna.*
- iena** fish.
- iesana** same; in the same way; same kind.
- ii** exclamation.
- il** fish hook. *See: ngats, nahits.*
- ili** there; that.
- ime** where.
- inana** bed.
- inase** unit of six flying fish.

io okay; alright; ready. Signal for action.

iogana down inside (usually out of sight).

iomin distant past; distant future (far removed from the present). Relative to the

context. That is, it could mean “many years from now” or “many hours from now”. *See: manasa.*

ipinias foot rope; climbing bark. Put on the feet for climbing trees. *Variant: eipinias.*

K – k

ka be; exist; live; be present. **E kana teka.** He is here.

ka thing; something; what. **tana ka** another thing

ka biam wait! Spoken to more than one person.

ka böm wait! Spoken to one person.

ka mei have; possess. Literally: “to be with”. **E ka mei a nimate pan i manasa.** He had a big sickness in the past.

kaakata open; apart.

lu kaakata take apart (many things); divide.

buta kaakata break open, as many coconuts. *See: kata.*

kaba but; except that. *Variant: kabe.*

kabata large, strong basket; to weave tightly.

kabekabe small basket; small bag; ladies’ purse.

kabele finger; toe.

kabis tongs made of rattan vine. Used for taking things out of a fire.

kabkabiloso twist up; tangle, as a fishing line. *See: tutu.*

kabobo gums (in the mouth).

kabono necklace; bracelet.

kabu ready for; prepare for. **Nori e kabuer a kannou.** They are preparing for a feast.

kahete to guard; to watch; to be alert; to be mindful.

kahi spider web; cobweb.

kaho to dig; to bury. *Variant: ngaho.*

kahokaho grave; graveyard. *Variant: ngahongaho.*

kahö nauseated; about to vomit.

kahö cloudy, as unclear water; muddy.

kahuhu toothless.

kahus to spit. *See: kinahus.*

kaka to stay; remain.

kaka puku to be without something, as without money, without possessions, without a husband or wife.

kakaahi shallow.

kakabelekōa earthworm.

kakabōei a plant with colourful leaves and a strong smell. The leaves may be cooked along with taro leaves, or they may be worn as decorations for a singing.

kakalei a spirit in folk tales.

kakalelua foot fungus; athlete's foot.

kakalohi eyebrow.

kakalolo kindling; small firewood.

kakalua sea crab. *See: muto.*

kakaminei maggot.

kakamoto quiet ; still. *Variant: kokomoto.*

kakap firmly; well.

hakats kakap remember well.

tara kakap watch closely.

pile kakap hold fast.

kakapa grass skirt made from the wild banana plant, worn by both men and women for celebrations and dances.

kakapala to stay well; to last a long time.

kakata to separate into groups.

kakati socket for the fishing pole inside the **mona** canoe.

kakau cocoa. *From: Spanish.*

kake skillion roofed house; cook house; canoe shelter.

kakil small tree or plant with a poisonous white sap that causes itching.

kakō cargo. *From: English.*

kaku take off; uncover. **A pien e kaku bane lala a kannou.** The child uncovered the food. This term is also used for the ceremony in which the groom's clan uncovers the heads of the bride's clan during the **popolasa** wedding feast.

kaku butu to locate position of something while it is still covered.

kakuts stem of leaf.

kala leaf; small branch; leaf chewed with betelnut. *See: sela.*

kala to break open; separate. **A iena e kato kalena a abe.** The fish is breaking the net open. *See: takala.*

kalakala each his own; separately. **Nori i la kalakalau i han i taren.** They went each one to his own village.

kalala to dedicate; to bless, when

used in a Christian context.

See: hagöagono.

kalala magic used for good purposes. **A katun e kalalena u tsinihi i tanen.** The man charms his canoe (by rubbing leaves on it to bring good luck in fishing).

kalalan hitots body decorations made of leaves and flowers, and also including face paint (**bun**).

kalama women's sidestep dance used in the singsings such as the **köma** and the **kohi**.

kalan ruei branch of tree.

kalana road (main Buka road).
See: maroro.

kalanloun leaf used for domestic purposes; letter.

kalanpili green coconut frond.
See: pili.

kalapa to root out (of the ground); pull out.

kalasa king mackerel.

kalata to open something, as a door; to wake up (open one's eyes). *Variant: kalats.*

kalekale betelnut tree, especially the bark.

kalkala eclectus parrot (green colour).

kalo to scratch.

kalobaka large woven basket.

kaloho signal with the fingers, palm downward, for someone to come.

kalolo foot of insect (not the leg).

kalpou sea eel. Lives in the reef.

kamarau milky white colour of freshwater spring at beach before it clears.

kamits to hurt; pain; suffer with pain.

kamuru scissors, formerly made with clam shells (**kapi**).
Variant: kamur.

kan a thing relating to something; a thing to do something with.

kan leba a plant; a crop; a thing to plant; a thing to plant with.

kana to dip.

kanaha lightning; to shine. *See: hakats, piraha.*

kanaka native; bush man. Seldom or no longer used. *From: Pidgin.*

kangkanga to be very dry. Easily burnable, as dry bush or grass.

kankanaha shiny; to reflect light.

kannou food; feast.

kants'ku spine of sago shingle; shingle rib.

kap restrictive adverb.

pile kap hold on to.

kits kap tie up.

tara kap look after.

- hakats kap** remember.
- tuol kap** stand in the way.
- kapa** finish.
- kapakapa** end; last one; final thing.
- kapan** big; large; leader.
- kapi** oyster; mussel; shell from shellfish (formerly used as a spoon, scraper, knife or razor).
- kapiena** befriend; friendly with; hospitable. **E Hilda e kapiene iena e Rosa.** Hilda is friendly with Rosa. *See: hikapien.*
- kapits** to steer, as a canoe.
- kapkapits** armpit. *See: apits.*
- kapöana** fish scales.
- kapu** clam; clam shell.
- kaputu** to bud, as a new flower. **A köa e kaputu nöana.** The flower is still budding.
- kara** very hard, as wood or stone. *See: kihil.*
- karapoto** tight. *Variant: karakarapoto.*
- karasa** to win; go ahead; surpass.
- kareke** rake. *Variant: kureke.*
- karekul** dew.
- kari** red ant. Has very painful bite, and lives in the ground.
- karima** to sharpen, as a spear or hook. *See: rireke.*
- karimana** pumice. Lightweight volcanic stones that can float in water.
- karioso** tiny reef fish used for bait.
- karis** wagon. Literally “carriage”. *From: English.*
- karou** frog. Stays in or near the fresh water.
- karous** lazy.
- karua** mullet fish (small variety); silversides.
- kas** to scratch, as a thorn vine scratches a passerby.
- kas** to take leaves off a sago or coconut frond; to sharpen a stick, as for a bow; to cut betelnut tree bark for use as sago shingle ribs.
- kasa** to wade in shallow water.
- kasana** stone earring.
- kasori** leaf eating worm; caterpillar.
- kata** open; apart; separate. *Variant: kats.*
- ngats kata** cut open.
- lu kata** take apart. *See: kaakata, takata.*
- kato** to do; make; say; perform. **A pien e kato talana.** The child is doing (it) now.
- kato hamate** to kill.
- kato hamatsingolo** to shame.

kato honoto to make more or enough.	ke but. Short form of ka e or kaba e .
kato lupu to knock down.	keesa statue; idol; carving.
kato peko a hitöl to divorce.	luman keesa men's ceremonial house.
kato halöaloso to prepare, especially for a feast.	kehala flag.
kato sil to try for (something).	kei to crest, as a wave just before breaking.
katokatotōa to happen now and then; to happen once in a while.	keikei waves, especially large waves in the deep ocean.
katosabe to survive; escape; be saved.	keits to magically control the weather; ritual for weather control. <i>See: abis.</i>
katosöa to make long.	keke pig meat (feet).
kats pool; pond.	kekeits shaman. Man who magically controls the weather and crop growth. <i>See: tou.</i>
kats apart; separate. <i>Variant: kata.</i>	kekerepono kidney.
katsena sailfish.	kekeretskö to crow, as a rooster; rooster.
katsena large tree with edible pith.	kela bald. <i>See: poroho.</i>
katsin about to; want to.	kelenge to mark, as on paper; to carve, as arrows.
katun man; person; human.	kepa to pinch closed with the hands; strangle.
katun a hihipöli murderer.	kepa to take out soft coconut meat from the shell with the thumb.
katunun hishis man who can break the power of sorcery.	kepaa small clay pot.
katunun kui servant.	kerenamö praying mantis (insect).
katunun moni rich man.	keriou chicken.
katunun tataala messenger.	kero to scratch; break with the finger.
katun te möa ta ka a poor person.	
katunun tsitsilo apprentice; disciple.	
kaur bamboo.	

- keruka** break open with the finger.
- keruka** left hand; to use the left hand.
- keruru** common golden whistler (small brown bird with yellow or red breast and neck).
- kesa** sea shell.
- kese** semen.
- keskesa** earache.
- keta** for a crowd to make lot of noise. *Variant: geta.*
- ketara** to lie on the back.
- kete** to go inland. When in the village, it refers to going to the bush or the gardens, away from the village. When on the beach, it refers to going up to the village, garden or bush. Contrast with **gala**.
- kets** to husk; to rip apart the coconut husk in the process of husking. Refers also to the part of the husk with which coconuts are tied together.
- ki** to guess.
- ki** horn.
- ki** wooden nail that connects the canoe outrigger with the **kikilil** arm.
- kiali** cockatoo (Ducorps' cockatoo). *Variant: kieli. See: koki.*
- kiba** a fish which swells when you touch it; smooth puffer. *See: buruburukari.*
- kie** tough (hard to chew).
- kiesa** for predawn light to appear. **A lan e kiesana.** The day is just beginning to get light.
- kihi** midget; dwarf.
- kihil** firm; hard. Used with such things as stones, wood, unripe fruit, and a ball pumped too tight. *See: kara.*
- kihōu** [kihōu] Melanesian scrubfowl (bushfowl).
- kiis** to tear; rip. *See: takiis.*
- kiki** lobster.
- kikiilu** small, white sand crab.
- kikilil** outrigger arm on dugout canoe.
- kikimoto** batten; purling used on roof of house.
- kikimus** lung.
- kikingo** curl up, as a dying spider.
- kikiono** baked pudding. Cooked in earth oven (mumu), in a hole with hot stones covered with large leaves. *See: gogi.*
- kikiouana** full of holes, as a bad road.
- kikiporara** flying spark; cinder from fire.
- kikipō** chips from wood or stone.
- kikitsalima** bracelet.

kila to garble (make sounds with the mouth, as a baby).

kilata large knife; machete.

kilil fin of a fish.

kilkila small green parrot.

kimits to pinch, especially with the fingernails.

kinahus spittle. *See: kahus.*

kinakopo leaf covering for cooking pot.

kinalala large, important feast. Usually includes a mumu, killing of pigs and much singing and dancing.

kinapits drum stick, made of rattan sticks tied together. Used to beat the slit gong drum.

kinei group of canoes; fleet of canoes.

kingo curved weeding knife.

kinon wild dog; a pack of wild dogs. *See: möki.*

kioko few.

kiou hole in the ground; cave.

kioun lout octopus hole (in cave containing sea water).

kioun mate grave; tomb.

kiou [kiou] to be blind.

kiou [kiou] yellow snake. It is called **kiou** because it cannot see well.

kioukiou beach kingfisher bird.

kipi to peel with fingers or fingernails.

kira seagull; tern.

kirihaiou Pacific golden plover. A bird that lives on the beach. *See: kokokö.*

kirikiri have difficulty; slow learner. **A bakur e kirikiri nena u harangata i tamölö.** My head has difficulty with your question. (That is, "I can't answer your question".)

kirin legendary dwarf. This word may be borrowed from the Solos language. *See: bekil.*

kirioto growling sound, as from the stomach; gas sound in the stomach.

kis [kis] to pour; spill. *See: takis.*

kisö rat; mouse.

kitou large bird similar to the cockatoo or blue pigeon.

kits to tie; to fasten; bundle (of things tied together); to seal; to confirm.

kits kakap tie up strongly.

kits ruei bundle of sticks.

koba sore on the lip.

kobana to shave, as shaving a beard.

kobkobul for old garden to be overgrown with bush.

kobö pandanus. Bark from which the **touhu** raincape is made.

kobul immature coconut.

kobus rainbow parrot fish.

koei reef egret bird.

kohele small woven basket.

kohi small bamboo flute; musical pipe; singsing in which the bamboo flute is played.

kohi throat (inside); windpipe.

kohuaka peak of roof.

koki cockatoo. *See: kieli. From: Pidgin.*

kokobö unripe; immature.

kokobut nose (S.E. Buka dialect).

kokoei freshwater spring near the sea.

kokokö large sandpiper bird.
Lives on beach. *See: kirihaiou.*

kokoku whimbrel (bird).

kokoloto large green lizard.

kokolö foot or leg side of a house (opposite to **singiol**).

kokomoto quiet; still. *Variant: kakamoto, hakokomoto, komoto.*

kokonoso moth.

kokoraka to eat something by itself, such as meat, rice or taro.

kokoratski spider; starfish.

kokotsira crazy; insane.

kokou [kəkou] Bougainville crow.

kokua the purple bulb or flower at the end of a bunch of bananas.

kol testicles.

kola napkin ("nappy," infant's covering).

kolanga snore.

koleba moss.

kolits vine.

kolkolits crooked; twisted.

kolkoloto spotty; has different markings or colours.

kolo to gnaw; bite on.

kololunumou heel (back of foot).

koloto to mark; write. Designs made on **mona** canoes, coconut shell containers and clay pots are called **koloto**.

Kolö heaven.

kolö sky.

kom curved adz used for carving dugout canoes. *See: giro.*

kom cut to size; cut to pieces, as a tree; cut off, as a limb.

komkom to work magic; to determine by magic if a person has been sorcerized, and to magically get revenge on the sorcerer.

taholun komkom a witch; female worker of magic.

komokomo silver perch fish.

kona hook for picking tree fruit;

to pick fruit with a hook on a long handle.

kongkong Chinese person; jew's harp. *From:* Chinese.

kono to pound; crush; grind.

konokono to grind continuously, as when grinding galip nuts with a stone.

kooto talisa nut.

kop to steal; rob.

kopa to heap up; pile up; crowd together in large numbers.

kopa ruei pile of sticks.

kopi bottom; buttocks; underside.

kopina under. *See: pipina.*

kopis to return; go back. *See: takopis.*

kopits under-developed; under-nourished; anemic; shrivel.

kopkop a thief; robber.

kopo to overturn; upside down; to cover; to cover with rain cape or umbrella.

kopo kap to cover up.

kopul top of tree; head of tree.

kora to chew betelnut.

korana live coal; ember; firebrand.

koreme rotten; spoiled, as food or meat.

kori possum. *See: alipa, ualipa.*

korik short wall post in men's **tsuhana** house.

koriki chirping sound, such as made by crickets, tree frogs and cicadas.

korkoriana dirty; taboo to eat, as one's own pig.

korkoru briar vine. A pest to gardens.

korokoro water pool in reef. Salt water pool left by receding tide.

korokun black-skinned; dark-skinned. For example, a very black person from south Bougainville as contrasted with a lighter skinned person from Buka.

korö small lizard (general name). There are many types and colours.

koru very.

korubutu large bamboo flute; musical pipe.

korupakö meeting to plan a war; pact to commit a murder. An agreement to cooperate in harming or punishing someone.

korupus to cut loose, as a vine, rope or cord.

korus to be maimed. To be without an arm or leg, or a finger or toe.

koruse cross (on which Jesus was crucified). *From:* English.

kos bad; wrong; to go against the custom. **A katun teka e kos koruna tara markato i tarara.** This man does very wrongly against our custom. (It does not mean the person is evil, but he may be stingy or lazy.)

koskos healthy; smart.

kosono a counting unit of 100 for vegetables. **A maloto a teil nonei a töa kosono.** Ten teil equals one **kosono**. *Variant: osono. See: teil.*

kosoro brown man-eating shark.

kosö cough; to have a cold.

kot to accuse; a court. *From:* English.

kotkotun a skin disease.

koto bite. *See: kökoto.*

kotoiena osprey; brown fish-eating sea bird.

kotokoto soft, like pith; tender to eat. *See: hosohoso.*

kotolana beach; sand.

kotoleke to bite to pieces; to tear with the teeth, as a dog does.

kotsibong low tide (in early morning when fish are trapped inside the reef).

kotskotsibong epilepsy; epileptic.

kouha crayfish (freshwater); prawn (freshwater).

koukou sweet potato; kaukau. *See: kumal. From:* Pidgin.

koul to climb down; to go down a tree or steep place.

köa flower; hair decoration.

köahu ashes; dust.

köamana armlet; bracelet. Solid and round, not beads.

köasi cloud; fog.

köei reef egret bird.

köela to curve; curl, as a boar's tusk; bend.

kökono to pound; crush; grind, as nuts.

kökopo a cover; lid.

kökoto leftover food; food crumbs. Also an object such as leftover food, hair or dung which has touched a person's body and can be magically used in sorcery against him.

kökoto a type of scorpion. *See: gamomate.*

kököela bent; curved; curled; curvy.

kököni a swing; to swing.

kölo to speak poorly; pronounce wrongly.

kölö small brown reef fish.

köma sing; singsing; music.

köma kap to sing in response; to chime in after another has begun the song. The **köma** is

the most common of the traditional singsings.

köman lotu hymn.

köni orphan pig.

köno grasshopper; locust.

körö fearful owl (brown).

ku to call out. Stronger than **ngö**.

ku homi scream.

ku hapan shout; call loudly.

kuba barren (unable to bear children); sterile woman. *See: malapei.*

kubese for a boy to flick a girl's skin signifying desire for intercourse. *See: hosokimits.*

kubiki fingernail; toenail.

kueis an immature coconut. It is light orange in colour.

kuha [kuha] headdress for the Solomon dance.

kuhelu mosquito.

kuhil dark; dim; unable to see well.

kuhukuhu eave of roof.

kui garden; plantation.

kui to work.

kuipouts Monday ("back to work").

kuihahuol Tuesday ("second work day").

kuihatopisa Wednesday ("third work day").

kuihatohats Thursday ("fourth work day").

kuihatolima Friday ("fifth work day").

kuikui white biting sandfly.

kuikui for rain to drizzle very slightly.

kukol to wipe, as after defecating.

kukubei young unmarried woman; girl of marriageable age.

kukubi mould.

kukubu beche de mer; sea slug.

kukui to work habitually; a hard worker. **a katun a kukui** a hard-working person

kukuimoto to work slowly; work patiently.

kukul rattan branch (thorny branch of the rattan vine).

kukunarö short (person); unable; incapable. **Alia e kukunarö guma.** I could not do it. *See: makmakum, mutuku.*

kukuriki a newborn infant; a baby before the skin has turned dark.

kukute to follow; to keep following.

kukutsi snake (general name).

kukutu unripe fruit; young fruit.

kul to hook, as fish; to snag, as a thorn in the leg. **E kulena a iena a para.** He is hooking many fish.

kul end; last one. Used with fruit that grows in bunches, such as bananas and betelnut.

kulun poso end (last hand) of a bunch of bananas.

kuli to cut hair, especially head hair.

kulil freshwater crab.

kulkul large hook; gaff used for handling big fish and things such as copra bags.

kulu gray pigeon (island or red-knobbed imperial pigeon).

kulubou large blue pigeon with red crown.

kulupu to burn, as fire; glow, as a flame; shine, as a torch.

kumahöana flying ashes falling from a burning tree or ashes rising from a fire.

kumal sweet potato. *See: kōukou.*
From: West Buka islands.

kumes young tobacco leaves.

kumoko hard betelnut-like fruit (inedible).

kumono lower abdomen.

kuna to sew, as clothes. *See: ts'ku.*

kunai tall, sharp grass. *From: Pidgin.*

kungkung small slit-gong drum.
See: halan, ti.

kupou [kupou] large green lizard.

kura frog. Lives in dry places.

kuraheo skin of the betelnut tree that falls off when each new bunch of nuts sprout, thus forming a new joint.

kurapa to jump; leap.

kurapa extra; leftover.

kureke rake. *Variant: kareke.*

kurkurua large bead necklace made from fruit from the **kurkurua** tree.

kurkurutu grit; very small karanas.

kururu bulge out, as bulging eyes.

kus to scrape; grater for grating coconut.

kusi housefly; fly (and similar small insects).

kutakuta wild betel pepper.
See: sela.

kute to chase; run after.

kute hang. **A reki e kutena.**
The flying fox is hanging.

kutu betelnut.

kutu to crunch, as a dog eating bones; to crackle.

kutupi crumbs. Bits of inedible or trashy food, bits of food left in the pot.

kutupin katun thin person, underdeveloped.

L – l

la to go; walk; move.

la ban to leave; go away from.

la hatoumuri to go backwards.

la kala to separate.

la kata to go apart; to part.

la mou let's go. Compare "goan" in Pidgin.

labalaba laplap; waistcloth; sarong. *From:* Fijian.

lagi in vain.

lagimarei twilight; dusk.

lagulagu thigh.

lahas only. *See:* **talasi**, **lasi**.

lahi vine used for making Buka baskets. Used also to tie **mona** planks together.

lahi afternoon.

lahi-bilbilil dusk; twilight.

lahi-bong early evening (beginning of darkness).

lahilahi late afternoon; sunset time.

lahisa how many?; how much?

lahoto small knife.

lahou [laho] an edible fruit. Pidgin: tulip (two leaves).

lahulahu a type of thorn tree whose fruit bearing season indicates that the time of the

haiena is near. This precedes a time of good fishing. The **lahulahu** leaves and roots are sometimes used for good luck in fishing.

lahus to sharpen; to whip.

laka to mark space between plantings.

lakasa to go out; to exit.

lakopo to lie on the stomach or face down.

lakö skull; headbone.

lal flounder fish.

lalaka fish spear that has several spread prongs at the end.

lam we, us (not including you). First person plural pronoun. *See:* **alam**.

lama come.

lamana the first tuna caught by a fleet of canoes. This tuna is sacrificed by some people in order to continue to have good fishing luck.

lamelame thin, as paper.

lamlam directly; straight.

lan day; daylight.

langits rain.

lango mature coconut; copra; for a tree or branch to be dry (dead).

lanin roro holiday; day of rest.

lansihua irretrievably lost; to die; ruined; destroyed (applies to people and domestic animals).

lantana walnut type tree (hardwood).

lapi arrow.

lapo to throw.

lapo bedrock; underlying coral formation.

las to pull. *See: talas.*

las kotskots to pull to pieces.

las tsibil to pull over; pull down.

las sei to pull up; pull out to sea. For example, for the wind to pull a canoe away from shore.

las young ripe coconut.

las clearing marked for a new garden.

lasa small brown biting ant. Builds nests on tree trunks.

lasa-susul to multiply; produce many offspring.

lasi only. *See: lahas, talasi.*

laslas drawer.

latu the bush; jungle.

leba to plant; dig hole for planting.

lebaleba general name for sweet smelling plants and the garden they grow in. *See: leba.*

lehana far; distant.

lei to singe. Commonly used for singeing freshly killed meat to seal off the blood.

lei [lei] black fish.

Leitana Buka, as referred to by the Cartarets people.

leits string of ten fish or possums; to string together, as fish, flower necklace, beads.

leke to skin bark off a tree.

lel more; again. *Variant: len.*

lel stranger; newcomer. *Variant: len.*

len else, other. *Variant: lel.*

len line; row; group. *From: English.*

li rainbow lorikeet (small red parrot).

lia I; me. First person singular pronoun. *Variant: alia.*

liahantou spirit of a dead rainmaker.

ligiligun large coiling ground snake.

ligun to coil, as a snake.

lihang centipede.

liho tooth.

liits to plan a meeting; time set for a meeting.

likiliki side of body. *Variant: likiki.*

liko to bend a joint, as the knee or elbow; to bend at the joint.

lil pith. Especially of trees such as the sago and the **katsena** trees.

lil a type of vine. It is useful for making things. *See: pataa.*

liliahanei spirit. A non-human spirit, capable of changing form at will, and capable of both good and evil.

liloto to shine brightly; to be very bright. *Variant: lilito.*

lima arm; hand. E kana tara limanen. It is on his hand. *See: ualima.*

lima five.

lima-mate a hand or arm that is paralyzed.

limasa wooden bailer used for bailing out canoes.

limiou you (plural). Second person plural pronoun. *Variant: alimiou.*

ling noise; sound.

lipus to cut grass (but not very short).

lis reef edge where the surf breaks.

lits straps; wild banana tree fiber. This is used for tying and carrying the backpack (**teil**). It is taken from the **uolohi** plant and is dried in the sun before using.

lium mildew.

loba to split something. *See: taloba.*

loeits bamboo flute. Has three or four holes in the side.

lohala to speak strongly (to someone).

lohaloha brown skin on coconut meat.

lohe to bend, as a tree, vine or rope.

lohiana the line bordering an **abe** fish net.

loho sad. *See: mataloho.*

lohongo black giant bat.

loka galip nut throwing. The custom of children throwing ngal (galip nuts) at the village houses at the beginning of the galip nut season, so that people will not get sick when they eat them. *See: ngal.*

lokö to have sexual intercourse.

loloho a sling. Used for throwing stones.

lolomoto slow; gentle. *See: halolomoto.*

lomo tiny sugar ant. Lives in the ground.

lomolomo wind.

longalout yellow-green biting fly.

lopi together. **Elapisa e lopi lar.** The three are going together.

lopo to go together in a group; procession.

lopo to cut bush away; clear bush for a garden; a section of bush cut and drying for burning in preparation for a garden.

lopo to go down, as the sun or moon. That is, to recede toward the horizon, but not to set.

loso bow string; banyan tree bark.

loto to catch fish with a pole, hook and line. *Variant: lots.*

lotu worship; pray; prayer; religion. *From: Pidgin.*

lou [lou] whitecaps; white breaking waves.

lolou [lolou] windy white-capped sea.

lou spotted grouper fish.

loul ocean; deep sea.

loulanga fever or hot skin.

loun banana leaf or other leaf, when used for domestic purposes.

lous to take out; pull out. *See: talous.*

lolous to keep taking out; to take out many.

lout octopus.

lö you (singular). *Variant: alö.*

löa Rufous night heron.

löaloso to wait. *Variant: alosa, hahaloso.*

löanabei daughter-in-law; woman's mother-in-law; woman's father-in-law.

löanabeir my daughter-in-law
Variant: halöanabei.

löanga for sun to shine briefly during an overcast day.

löloto to cast for fish; to fish with hook, line and pole.

lu to get; take; receive; arrive at.

lu ban to remove; take away.

lu kata to divide; take apart.

lua to vomit.

lugu hole or recess in a tree where kari ants, birds and other animals make their nests.
See: pola.

lugulugu a type of edible greens.

luhatolo to straighten; arrange.

lukapa to undo; unstick.

lukutu to embrace. *Variant: lukuts.*

lul to dive under; submerge.

lulus firefly. Eats cocoa tree leaves.

lum to be darkened, as the sky; overcast. Refers to diffused sunlight when the sun is hidden by a high overcast sky, without rain.

luma house.

luma bring (said to one person).

luman kits jail; prison.

lumluma chest (of person).

lunlan early morning. Predawn light, before the first rays of the sun begin to light the ground.

lup to dig up, as a small plant for replanting.

lupu to make fall down, as the wind making a tree fall, or a man knocking down his house.
See: talupu, takupu.

lus banyan tree.

lusa mullet fish (large variety).

lusa louse egg.

lusa snake (inland from Hanahan village) referred to in the Matanatsil story.

lusana to carry; transport.

luta vein; artery.

M – m

ma not. Negative indicator preceding the verb. *Variant: na.*

ma insides of some fruits or vegetables (the unuseable portion). For example, papaya or pumpkin.

maa give (it to me). *Variant: mara.*

maaman in a strange way. **Nonei e maaman rangana.** He talks in a funny (different) way.

maaman-hakats to have two thoughts about something or someone.

maaman-kato to be transformed; change one's form; deceive.

maaman-sani funny dances.

maasa to be happy; joyful.

maasi good smell (strong).

mabö old coconut without a sprout. Cannot be planted, inedible.

mabu hollow wood from which is made a musical pipe that is played at the **kohi** singing.

maburus great barracuda fish.

magalutu flying fish. *Variant: magalut.*

magar black volcanic ash. *See: sisiha.*

magimagi to be weak from not eating; tired (as from overwork). *See: magmagolo.*

magmagolo soft; can be bent; tired; weak (as from hard work or sickness). *Variant: magomagolo. See: magimagi.*

mago a leaf or flower necklace

used in singsings; to put on a leaf or flower necklace.

magolia rotten; spoiled, as old food.

magomagokehala a type of biting lizard. It has a long tail and sharp spines sticking out from its skin.

maho to heal, as a sore or wound.

mahö tomorrow. Always follows the particle **i**. **E la nama i mahö**. He is coming tomorrow.

mak mark; sign. *From: English.*

maka to be thirsty.

makala to scratch; sting; itch. Irritation caused by such things as mosquito bites and nettle bushes.

makala sexual arousal; sexual desire.

makauele large harmless ant.

makmakum short. *Variant: makum. See: kukunarö.*

makosi tiny; very small. *See: topo, tetenei.*

makum place; part; section.

makumun ruei a stick; piece of wood.

makumun silsila passageway; hallway.

mal bitter; very salty.

mala should have. **Alö go mala lama i nolaha**. You should have come yesterday.

malakua food without salt.

malapei sterile man or woman; man who cannot grow a beard. *See: kuba.*

malebou eel. Large sharp-toothed sea eel.

males nasal mucus. *Variant: malees.*

malim sore eyes. Eyes being sore as result of over-exposure to sea and sun.

malo tiny red biting ant that causes mild itching.

maloto ten.

malöanga opening between the roof and the wall.

maltohu large arrow.

malue nesting ant. Lives in the ground.

mam to precede; go before; before; first; in front of.

mama mum; mummy. A child's usual term of address for its mother.

mamaaha to yawn.

mamaari to be dizzy from looking down from a high place; to be afraid of falling.

mamahus for ground to be soft.

mamala never. *See: namala.*

mamana many; every.

mamaniata industrious; hard

working; obedient. *Variant:*
maniata.

mamarohana smooth.

man plural particle for most nouns. **A man ruei i tium.** Those trees.

man ka things.

mana true.

manasa long ago; long time. Also used in the future. **E mate i manasa.** He died long ago **E ma manasa noi ba nonei te mate nou.** It won't be long before he dies. *See:* **iomini.**

manei paddlers of a canoe (two or more).

mangana to admire; be happy with.

mani to hunt possum in the daytime. **E mani korina.** He is hunting possum. *See:* **hapaasa.**

maniata to obey. *Variant:*
mamaniata.

manmanasa a short time; not long ago; soon.

manu eagle (Sanford's eagle; Brahminy kite).

manuwo warship. Literally "man-of-war". *From:* English.

mar way; kind; type; method of doing something. **E mar katou teka...** It happened like this...

mara give (it to me). *Variant:*
maa.

maraha calm, as a calm sea without wind; still; peaceful.

marahi purple.

marara orange or reddish-orange colour; brown; "redskin" person (a mainland Papua New Guinean).

marats river stone; rock from a stream. *See:* **rakö, hatu.**

marei to recognize.

marhan connecting path between villages.

markaka way of life. *See:* **nikaka.**

markato custom; fashion; habit.

markato a omi sin.

marmaraha smooth path on the sea. A narrow stretch of sea without wind, but with wind on both sides.

marmaroro track made by pigs in the bush.

marmatskö most direct route.

maromo planting stick. Makes holes for planting taro, etc.

maroro road; path; way. *See:*
kalana.

marsohi short path. Leads to some gardens but not to the forest. Often a dead-end path.

mas must; ought. *From:* English.

masaa type of black fish.

masaka to speak; say.

masalohana peace time (time without fighting).

masaloho white magic. Used especially with fishing and planting gardens.

mastei in vain. **E mastei kui hatagala.** He worked hard for nothing. *See: tapusun.*

masul full from eating; satisfied appetite.

masul ban to put away leftover food; leave food you are too full to eat.

masura single man; unmarried man.

mata eye; face; front.

mata-golala to face toward the sea.

mata haroromana to look sad.

mata homi frown.

mata-kururu near-sighted.

matagoumana giant chanda perch fish.

matakiou blind.

matakuhil to see poorly; bad eyesight.

matakumis wink. When a man winks at a woman, it shows a desire for friendship.

mataloho sad; downcast. **Alö e mataloho silem aha?** What are you sad about? *See: loho.*

matana lid; cap; in front of.

Matanatsil A great cultural hero, sometimes compared with the Creator. A mythical man-god.

mataroropits very old person.

matasousei to face inland.

matatöa fish spear.

mate to die; faint; be unconscious.

mate dead person; ancestral spirit; ghost. *See: uabiebe.*

mate a hie wild ghost. A spirit of the dead that has gone crazy.

matekata a paralytic; to be paralyzed in part or all of the body.

matentopi die momentarily (for heart and lungs to momentarily fail).

matesil strongly desire.

matina even with; in front of.

matou right hand.

pal matou right side.

matout fear; afraid. *Variant: matoutu, matouts.*

mats coral reef. The coral shelf extending out from the east and north coasts of Buka.

mats low tide; for tide to go out.

mats kap when outgoing tide traps fish inside the reef.

matsingolo ashamed; shy.

matskö straight; correct; right.

matuna sorcery.

me and. This joining word usually joins verbs that have only one subject.

meamea brownish-orange colour. Refers also to the brownish-orange coloured ground at Malasang Village that is used to make clay pots.

mei with. **La gono mei.** Go with (him).

meila reflection or path of the sun or the moon on a calm sea.

meinana whale.

mela crotch; area between the thighs.

melil sour, as mangos or lemons.

memei to warm by the fire.

menaka feast. Celebrates the return of a person from his first trip away from home. The term refers also to the little balls of cooked taro that are part of the feast.

menamenaka a **menaka** in the making.

mere and; with. Plural person marker. **ere Jon mere Maria** John and Mary. *See: ere, re.*

meresi? with whom?; who else?

metemete tough; hard to chew; hard to cut, as a half dried **bana** tree.

mi come. **Mi nou tala.** Come eat now.

mia tongue.

mia-makmakum dumb; unable to speak. *See: biru.*

milö mackerel. A favourite eating fish.

mimete pulp leftover after chewing.

mimia edible plant. That is, whose insides or pith is edible.

minmini to squint the eye.

mito land crab. Lives in neither freshwater nor saltwater.

Variant: muto. See: kakalua.

mitskaloho to blink.

mohit seven. *See: tohit.*

mokomoko slow; late.

mokon habitually. *See: roron.*

mola to share; distribute.

molamola food exchange at a feast.

molaa grease; fat.

moli citrus fruit (orange, lemon). *Variant: molihi. From: Pidgin (muli).*

molo mostly; quite. **E molo tsimusuna.** It is mostly new.

momo dim, as a lamp or as the sun behind a passing cloud. **A tsihou e momona.** The moon is hazy (overcast with clouds).

momo to talk in one's sleep.

momo seaweed that turns white

when dried; to paint white
with dried seaweed.

momola cold food.

momolö insane; crazy.

mona canoe made from carved
planks. Solomon Islands style,
with upcurved ends and no
outrigger. Used primarily for
tuna fishing.

moni money. *From: English.*

monihil paramount chief; head of
an important clan or group of
clans.

monom six. *Variant: tönomo,
eilonomo.*

mooto wanting to stay close to
another person (as a child who
refuses to be separated from its
mother. Adults may do this
also).

mosomoso sea sponge.

moto later; afterwards. **Nonei e
la moto nou.** He will go later.

moto motor canoe; speedboat.
Variant: motö. From: English.

motomoto tender dry coconut
meat.

mou leg; foot; bottom; base.

mou-omi lame; crippled.

moulata man's brother-in-law
(sister's husband or wife's
brother).

moumou shadow.

mouna meaning; to mean. **E**

mouna uana teka. It means
this.

mouna hirakö very powerful
magic.

mounana country; land mass.

mounangits horizon.

mounangits very heavy
rainstorm. *See: ualupu.*

mounsingmou shoreline. *See:
singmou.*

mous to hide. *See: hamous.*

momous secretly; to hide
(something).

möa no; not; nothing; none;
nowhere; not have. **Alia i möa
ta moni.** I don't have any
money.

möamoto bush rat. *From: Pidgin
(mumut).*

möki dog (domestic).

möki a pehil wild dog.

möki a hie wild dog. *See: kinon.*

möl hanging vine.

mömöa mud puddle; pond.
Variant: möamöa.

möröana honey.

mösa cooked; cooked done.

mu coconut borer beetle;
rhinoceros beetle.

mu our (not including you); your
(singular and plural). **mu pien
lam our** (or your) child
Variant: emu.

muhu weak; unhealthy.

mukmukolo soft.

mukolo stomach.

muku to box; fight with the hands. *Variant: muk.*

mula rotten; decayed.

muman ka your things.

mumu blunt, as a knife or axe that is not sharp.

mun two (used with family relations).

mun hahinana brother and sister. *See: hahina-.*

mun toulana two brothers (of a male); two sisters (of a female). *See: toulana-.*

mun tahol husband and wife.

mun tamana father and child.

mun tsinana mother and child.

mun hinasina uncle and nephew or niece; aunt and niece or nephew.

muna to initiate; begin to use. **E munei u mona.** He began using the (new) canoe.

munmun plural (more than two), used with family relations. *See: mun.*

munmun hahinana brothers and sisters.

munmun tahol husbands and wives.

munmun tamana fathers and children.

munmun toulana brothers (of a male); sisters (of a female).

munmun tsinana mothers and children.

muri back; backside.

murinen his back; behind him.

E kana i murinen. It is on his back (or, It is behind him).

murimuri behind; later; to follow.

E murimuri nama romana.

He will come later.

murina behind; in back of. **E**

kana i murina luma. It is behind the house.

mus bow (front of canoe).

musasa to rub in the hands.

muto land crab. *Variant: mito.*

See: kakalua.

mutsi to call with a kissing sound; to kiss. Used for calling a dog or other animal. Now used also for kissing a person.

mutuku blunted; not sharp, as a blunt spear.

mutuku short in stature (not tall).

See: kukunarö, makmakum.

mutul gudgeon fish.

N – n

na and. Joining word that connects words, phrases and clauses.

na not; negative indicator preceding the verb. **Lia e na ateigi.** I don't know. *See: ma.*

na go (and do something). **Na ban.** Go throw it away. **E la nama.** He will come.

na that one; his, her, its. **Na pien ien e Jon.** His child is John. *Variant: ena.*

Naboein Eagle (**Manu**) totem (major clan). Identifies a large group of people that cuts across village and even language boundaries. Members have four lines in the palm of their hand. *See: Nakaripa, Natasi.*

naha what. *Variant: neha.*

naha to swim underwater.

naha turtle shell.

nahits hook. Cut from the shell of the sea turtle and used for catching tuna. *See: ngats, il.*

Nakaripa Chicken (**Keriu**) totem (major clan). Identifies a large group of people that cuts across village and even language boundaries. Members have three lines in the palm of

their hand. *See: Naboein, Nakas.*

Nakas subtotem (or subclan) made up of soldiers of the **Nakaripa** totem/clan. It is unclear as to what the symbol is for this group.

nalei to substitute; to put instead of.

namala never. *Variant: mamala.*

namnamei human spirit; soul; shadow; image; reflection. *Variant: namenamei.*

namos otherwise; or. **Koul, alö e namos tsiam.** Climb down or you will fall. *Variant: namots.*

nanga to heat (something); warm (something); heat rising from a fire.

nas to cook in a pot (with water).

nasa gravel; karanas.

nata egg.

Natasi subtotem (or subclan) made up of soldiers of the **Naboein** totem/clan. It is unclear as to what the symbol is for this group.

ne and. A contraction of **na e** before proper names and before some verbs.

neha what. *Variant: naha.*

nenö large brown ant which nests in trees.

nesi then who? *Variant: gesi.*

nga small flexible pitpit cane. Sometimes used for making beds or **maltohu** arrows. *See: tabuna.*

ngaha length. A unit of measure equal to the height of a man.

ngahamate very long.

ngahangaha long.

ngaho to dig; to bury. **E ngaho nena a katun.** He is burying a man. *Variant: kaho.*

ngahongaho grave; graveyard. *Variant: kahokaho.*

ngal Tahitian chestnut; galip nut; seed. Has black husk. *See: ngalibol.*

ngala to cry, as a child; call, as an animal; sing, as a bird. *See: nguts.*

ngaliboul galip nut with brown husk.

ngata A constellation of six stars in the northern sky.

ngats to cut, as with a knife; to chop, as with an axe.

ngats lupu to cut down (a tree).

ngats handle for the tuna hook; hook assembly used for catching tuna by trolling. *See: nahits, il.*

ngats pig meat (part of the side).

ngei back teeth; molars.

ngena to argue.

ngike catfish.

ngil to like; love; want; desire.

ngilngiliki to creak; gnash, as teeth; squeak. As tree limbs or boards in a house rubbing together when shaken by the wind.

ngolo to grunt, as a pig.

ngolou freshwater eel.

ngongo numb with cold.

ngorere umbilical cord. *Variant: ngorngorere.*

töa ngorere children of one mother. *See: böso.*

ngö to call ; call someone's name; to name (give a name to).

ngöngoto roundworm; intestinal parasite.

ngöngö Blyth's hornbill (Pidgin: kokomo).

ngöngöana yellow.

nguts to cry; whimper. Not as strong as **ngala**.

ni bark strip used for sewing sago leaves together.

ni from (singular); belonging to a certain place. **A pien ni Buka** A child from (belonging to) Buka *See: ri.*

niana to add pig grease to a pot when cooking greens.

niatei knowledge. *See: atei.*

niga good; correct; right; nice.

nigana good; thank you.

nihahuna punishment.

nihamana faith; belief.

nihaniga agreement.

nihiaaka whiteness.

nihitagu helper; saviour.

nikaka situation; condition. *See: markaka.*

nikapakapa the end.

nikapan authority; rank.

nikia woven basket.

nikoloto writing.

nikö metal axe. This word was coined after metal axes were introduced.

nikukui work. *See: toukui.*

nilala trip; journey.

nilua vomit (noun).

nimal untouchable; taboo.

Literally “bitterness”. To have an avoidance relationship, as between common people and a high chief, or between boy and girl cousins.

nimate fever; sickness.

nimatout fear. *Variant: nimatoutu.*

nimatsingolo shame.

nime then where? *Variant: gime.*

ninabis magic words; ritual that

causes miracles such as controlling the weather.

ninatuna womb; uterus. *See: ongunon-pien.*

ningil love; affection. *Variant: ningilngil.*

niniga good; goodness; well-being. *Variant: niniganiga.*

nino to rub, as rubbing the eyes when sleepy or when something is in the eye. Or as fish rubbing against a net trying to break it. Or as rubbing sticks together to make fire.

ninou fish that swarm in schools. These are eaten by other fish such as tuna and mackerel.

niomi evil; trouble. *Variant: nomi, ninomi.*

nipepeito area of authority; kingdom.

nipōa pronunciation.

niraranga speech.

niroro stroll.

nisasaala happiness; joy.

nisei string spliced with three strands. *See: sei.*

nitaatagi sorrow; mercy.

nitagala strength; power.

nitatasena saltiness.

nitiam weight.

nitolaha temptation; trial; test.

nitots taro root with stem and leaves off.

nitöa completely; continually; all the way; all the time.

nitöatöa life. *Variant: nitötöa.*

nits spiny shellfish.

nitsunono authority (of a leader).

nitutu ignorance; confusion.

noho to bravely go into danger; to go through difficulty.

nohoei floor joist.

nohou to block; hinder. For example: a slow man going first on a narrow trail, or a fallen tree blocking the road.

nohu [noh] poisonous stonefish.

nol to choke, as on food. *See: hihinol.*

nolaha yesterday. Always follows the particle **i**. **E lama i nolaha.** He came yesterday.

nolo forgive; reconcile; make peace. Usually either the innocent person or a third person takes the initiative in making peace.

nolo to flow swiftly as a river. *See: olo.*

nomi evil; trouble. *Variant: niomi, ninomi.*

nonei he; she; it. Third person singular pronoun.

nonei that; this.

nono to run through a crowd; break through a crowd.

nori they, them. Third person plural pronoun.

noso to leave in anger.

nou to eat.

nou sharp, as a sharp knife or axe.

nou to watch expectantly for something; to concentrate the eyes on something; to stare at something.

nouaroho feast with special foods given for those to whom this food was taboo before.

nouba leftover food.

nounou-pala person who eats a lot.

nöa yet; still. **E ka nöana.** He is still here.

nöa enough; as far as; as long as. **E nöana.** That's enough

nöahasina nevermind. *Variant: nöatalana.*

nöalahas only.

nöatalana nevermind. *Variant: nöahasina.*

nu and. Short form of **na u**.

nu his, her, its. **nu kannou ien** his food *Variant: enu.*

numa cloth and paper eating insect. Similar to the cockroach but smaller.

nun earthquake.

nunöa last.

O – o

- o** particle of direct address. **O Maria, lama.** Maria, come.
See: *oro*.
- oboto** gather together.
- oga** liver. *Variant: uoga.*
- oga** tree from which the outrigger float is made. *Variant: uoga.*
- oho** shade; to shelter (under something). **Alam e oho mia i kopina u ruei.** We are sheltering under the tree. See: *uoho*.
- oholo** to surround.
- ohono** string; fishing line; small cord.
- ohots** whole; entire.
- oka** hey you. Used when addressing someone without using their name.
- olasa** Lesser frigate bird; black sea bird.
- olo** to flow, as a river or the tide; to drift with the tide or current. See: *uolo, nolo*.
- olohi** wild banana tree from which **lits** carrying straps and **kakapa** skirts are made.
Variant: uolohi.
- ololo** wall; fence.
- olongo** inanimate sound. Refers to sounds of nature such as the surf, heavy rain falling in the distance, or heavy wind.
- oluna** cape; point of land jutting out into the sea. See: *ieluna*.
- oluna** the top (of something). See: *ieluna*.
- omi** bad; poor; evil; unacceptable.
omi hakapa ruined; destroyed.
- omi** to hate; think evil of; envy.
See: *hiomi*.
- omor** jealous. See: *hiomor*.
- omoto** banana garden. *Variant: uomoto.*
- ona** to snag; tangle, as a fish in a net.
- ona** to judge; decide whether one is correct or not; criticise.
- ongo** to go inside, as into a bag or hole.
- ongolo** to have courage; be brave.
- ongungon-pien** womb; uterus.
See: *ninatuna*.
- onoto** complete; full in number.
See: *honoto, hahonoto*.
- oping** unused; uninhabited. See: *ski*.
- opö** to lie down; recline.
opö halata to lie askew, at a diagonal.
opö harehi to lie on the side.

opö ketara to lie on the back.
opö lakopo to lie on the stomach.
oraha gall bladder. *Variant: uoraha.*
orar to crawl on the stomach.
oro plural particle of direct address. **Oro Sawa mere Matani, la muma.** Sawa and Matani, come. *See: o.*
osa to board; to go aboard a vehicle; ride. *See: hosa.*
oso to go out, as a lamp; to die, as a fire.
osono taro; root part of a root vegetable. *Variant: uosono.*
osono ten sets of six each (for counting various foods). *Variant: kosono. See: pilits.*
osononumou calf (back of lower leg).

osul to fill; fill up (with water or liquid).
otoho sago materials; sago trees. *See: uotoho.*
oubi to chop (as firewood with an axe); to swing and break against a hard object. For example, killing a possum by swinging it against a tree, or breaking firewood by hitting it on a rock.
oubu to break, as firewood. *Variant: obi. See: putu.*
ouhana to have poor eyesight.
oulung to weep; cry. Especially when someone has died. *See: tabe.*
oupi bird's tail.
ous to suck, as sugarcane.
outs penis; sex organ of a male.

P – p

paaka to taboo a galip tree and its nuts. **E Jon e paaka nena u ngal.** John is tabooing the galip nut tree.
paasa to crack nuts on the ends.
pagoto to behead.
ngats pagoto to cut off the head.
painap pineapple. *From: English.*

paiou tooth money. String of giant bat or porpoise teeth used in traditional weddings as the main part of the brideprice. *See: beröana.*
paka to slap, especially on the back of the head.
pakapaka wing.
pakapaka baggy; slack, not full.

- pakena** crown of feathers, as on the cockatoo's head. For feathers or hair to stand up like this.
- pakoko** to watch over; care for.
- pakö** to hate (someone); enemy.
- pal** group. Plural particle for some nouns.
- pal kapan** leaders; chiefs.
- pal katun** people; group of people.
- pal tson** men.
- pal** side.
- pal hapala** other side.
- pal eni** this side.
- pal lila** far side; other side.
- pal niama** near side; this side.
- pal matou** right side; right hand.
- pal keruka** left side; left hand.
- pal** to be against; oppose; resent. To have wrong feeling toward.
A pien e palena e tsinanen.
The child resents his mother.
- pal** to be side by side holding one another's shoulders. **Alam e hihipalim.** We are side by side (hands on shoulders).
- pala** side.
- pala reka** this side.
- hihapala** both sides.
- pala** wrong fit; wrong size.
- palabasa** servants; labourers; workmen. *See: tsekotsekokala.*
- palabi** some; others. **Palabi e la rima.** Some are coming.
- palai** some; others.
- palaka** dry.
- palangono** to troll for fish; to fish by trolling the hook and line behind the canoe. *See: songo.*
- palasa** young, small taro shoot (smaller than **tama**).
- palasa** to catch sardines with a net.
- palata** to open, as a book. *Variant: palats. See: tapalata.*
- paliasa** hip or hind quarter of pig.
- palis** to change; exchange, as silver for paper money.
- palis u ranga** to interpret; translate.
- palis** to pay back; repay.
- palpal** unable; incapable.
- pam** to fold.
- pan** large; big.
- pana** border of a garden or plantation.
- panaa** the rib or spine of the coconut frond or banana leaf.
- panaa** Adamson's grunter fish.
- panete** narrow bridge on cliff trail.
- panga** to open the mouth wide.

panseke very big.

papa daddy. Child's usual term of address for its father.

papala common; unimportant; unused; purposelessly. **katun papala** an unimportant person
See: pinopino.

papou to stay in the village for one day.

para many; much; lots.

parapara very many; very much.

pararaka to rattle; rumble, as thunder; make noisy sound, as a motorbike or car without a muffler.

pari a sign that a chief (man or woman) is about to die. Often associated with the **tapisu**.

paroro to straighten a joint, as a knee or elbow.

pasana to ground or beach a canoe after being in the sea.

pasasa caught; held fast; hemmed in, as in a crowd; stranded, as a ship on a reef.

paspas band (ornamental arm band); rubber band.

pasu to suffocate; drown.

pata weak.

pataa rattan cane vine. *See: lil.*

pate to pull out, as taro from the ground; unscrew; take off.

patol gray hair; gray beard.

pats to shell (something). Take the meat out of the shell, as when shelling a dried coconut or taking meat out of clams.

pats almost.

patsiki to pick, as hanging fruit. Usually by twisting or pulling.

patsing to chop out, as weeds or grass from the garden.

patu [patu] white yam.

patu more; yet.

töa patu one more; once more.

patu pit; hard core of a fruit, such as the mango.

pei [pei] to carry a baby on the back.

peigi accompany. *See: piou.*

peipei [peipei] backpack for carrying a baby on the back.

peisa self; oneself. **E Jon peisa te katoen.** John did it himself.

peito watch; observe; look at.

peito kap to watch over. *See: pepeito kap.*

peito tötoso to stare; be speechless.

peits to be stingy; keep back for oneself.

peits assistant leader; second in command; advisor. The partner to the chief. A member of the same clan as the chief. The **peits** can also be a woman.

peke to bump against. Refers also to one top hitting another one in the **boubou** game.

peko to break.

pipeko to break up into many pieces. *See: **tapeko**.*

peko u pika miscarriage (for a baby to die in the womb); to abort (kill) a baby before it is born. *See: **posamate**.*

pekuri small basket from which food is eaten. Larger than the **sei**. *Variant: **pakuri**.*

pele raw; unripe; partially cooked.

pelö vegetable greens.

pelpeli fresh; young, as new plants; green, as newly cut wood.

pem the peeling of a fruit; skin of vegetable.

penrung lip.

pepeisa alone; by oneself. **E la pepeisa**. He went alone.

pepeito to keep watching; be observing; continue looking at. Can apply to a person who invites himself to meals.

tson pepeito watchman.

pepeito kap to witness; watch over; watch for; guard; supervise; govern; rule. *See: **taratara kap**.*

pepeits habitually stingy.

tson pepeits miser; stingy man.

pereke cloudy emission from the eye.

perperere round.

pesese to convulse in a death tremor. Used only with humans. *See: **petete**.*

pesula termite; white ant.

petete shiver; shake, as a pig when dying; convulse; have death tremor. Used only with animals. *See: **pesese**.*

pi a sore; to be sore; to have sores.

pi [pi] to defecate; have a bowel movement. *See: **pipi**.*

pia tall.

pien child.

pien tahol girl; daughter.

pien tson boy; son.

galapien children.

pieta to run. *Variant: **pita**.*

pihu to blow with the breath.

pika to conceive; be pregnant.

pikeilatu bastard; fatherless offspring; for an unmarried woman to conceive a child.

pikö large basket made from base of the palm tree leaf. A unit of measure for vegetables. One **pikö** equals one **teil**.

pikpikö skin (of humans); hide (of animals); bark (of trees).

pikula Willie wagtail; a small

black bird with a white breast. Lives near the beaches and villages. There is a song also called **pikula**.

pil [pil] wrap around; encircle, as strips around a base or rim in a woven basket, or a snake encircling the arm.

pil [pil] taboo. Used to protect betelnut trees.

pila for thunder to sound; a gun; to fire a gun;.

pile to hold.

pile kap to grab hold; arrest; capture; control.

pili to close. *See: hapili.*

pili green coconut frond. *See: kalanpili.*

pilits to twist.

pilits a bunch of six taro, sweet potato (kaukau) or betelnuts. *See: teil, osono.*

piloto a bunch of four coconuts tied together. *See: horouele.*

pilpili door; window. Anything that closes off a hole or opening. *See: tamana.*

pilus snake (constrictor type), mottled.

pina difficult; hard; take a long time.

pinaposa clan; lineage. *See: hunhaposa, sungutu.*

pinari spirit of a wild person (said

to roam the jungle and do evil).

pinil to hurt in the joints; have rheumatism.

pino in vain; without result; wrongly. **E ranga pino.** He said something in vain (or, he predicted something that didn't happen).

pinolasa weak; feeble.

pinopino unimportant; useless; purposeless; unoccupied. *See: papala.*

piono pumpkin; squash.

piou to take; accompany. To accompany a person a short way and then return. *See: peigi.*

piou overfull.

saputu piou overflowing.

pipi bend over; squat. The position taken when defecating. *See: pi.*

pipihuni Solomon's flowerpecker; tiny brown bird with white breast.

pipik very small musical pipe; bamboo flute.

pipina in the shade of; underneath. *See: kopina.*

pipiou trash pile; rubbish heap.

piraha to shine briefly; flash like lightning. *See: kanaha.*

piri to shine, as sun, moon, stars;
to dry in the sun.

piriki to flick with the fingers.

*Variant: **pirik**.*

piriki to trap (something). *See:*
tapiriki.

piriri dragonfly.

pirpiriki headache.

pis to sting something, as an
insect stings. **A karei e pise**
lalo lia. The **karei** ant stung
me.

pisibelö stinging wasp.

pisiou to be against; opposed to.

piskono a bump caused by insect
bite.

pisköaha flying ant. Biting ant
that sheds its wings during the
first rain after it matures.

pispisin fighter; destructive
person.

pita to step; step on. *Variant:*
pieta.

pita harus to fail to keep one's
word; break a promise; to
reduce.

pita kap to prevent; keep back.

pita kubese to touch feet to
seduce the opposite sex.

pita-puta to discredit; put
someone down; overcome.

pitala sun.

pitanlan daytime singsing.

pitanum log.

pitapita bottom of foot; sole of
foot. It was a unit of
measurement before measuring
tapes became common.

pitopito star.

pits to wrap; roll, as a cigarette;
ten kina (unit of money). *See:*
tapits.

pitsik cliff against which waves
pound.

plaua flower; flour. *From:* English.

poei foam.

poeipoei very foamy.

pogpogolo brown bat.

poka to confess.

poki front teeth.

poko to knock on the head with
stick or hand.

pokus hill; mountain. *See:*
töaseina.

pol large edible nut ("aila" in
Pidgin).

pola a hollow; a hole in a tree.
Larger or longer than **lugu**.
See: **lugu**.

polasa to announce; broadcast.

polasa to accompany; to take.
See: **popolasa**.

polats tree from which houses are
made.

pole forehead; face. *From:*
English.

polo to rain. This is a verb used only with the word **langits** “rain”.

poloso a root.

polpolina uneven surface.

polpoluna rough, not smooth.

pona meat, as contrasted to other foods.

pongo deformed shin of lower legs (has a sharp bow in front).

pongoto fat; thick.

pongponga stem of a leaf or frond.

poni again. *Variant: pon.*

popo same as; as much as; equal to.

popolasa to take a bride to her husband’s family; the feast related to this. *See: polasa.*

popoli Brahminy kite hawk. Brown with white neck and head.

popolöana spirit-possessed; crazy; person subject to spirit possession. Refers to being controlled by evil spirits or spirits of the dead, often a temporary state.

poporara slick; slippery.

popou [popou] covering; wrapping; to wrap many things. *See: pou.*

popous [pópous] waist. *See: pous.*

pora small basket; small carrying bag.

poraka to slip; slide.

porete to mumble.

pori front of a house.

poroho bald. *See: kela.*

poroko to knock with the knuckles. *Variant: pogoro.*

porpori halo around the moon.

porporutu rough; measles; skin rash; prickly heat. *Variant: poroporutu.*

posa to bear a child; give birth; lay an egg. *See: haposa.*

posa to splash, as a breaking wave. **U tasi e posana.** The sea is rough (full of cresting waves). *See: haposa.*

posakia for a mother to die with her baby whom she could not give birth to; the spirit of a woman who died in childbirth.

posamate to give birth to a dead baby. *See: peko u pika.*

pose to break off (something), as to break off a bit of food from a larger piece.

poseposei break off into many pieces.

poso banana (general name).

poso pig meat. Choice banana-shaped section of meat near the lower backbone of the pig.

poto good; well; correctly.

poto to hold tightly.

potolo to jerk when startled. *See: supakata.*

pots to squeeze by wringing; to cook food in coconut milk.

potsing sap; for a tree to bleed sap.

pou [po] to wrap up; to cover; to package. *See: popou.*

pou kala bunch of leaves wrapped up.

pou ngal package of galip nuts.

poum pig.

poumun i han domestic pig.

poum a hie wild pig.

pous [pos] to wrap around. *See: popous.*

pous [pos] purse. *From: English.*

pouts back; again. **La pouts.** Go back.

pö to cut; to slice; to circumcise (when referring to a newborn child).

pö kata to cut apart.

pöa to say, followed by the words said. **Alö go pöa, “E möa.”** You must say, “No”. This is a direct quote marker. In a sentence it may have the following alternate forms: **pei, poe, poei.**

pöana plank; seat in a canoe.

pöapöa stretcher. Emergency bed made from bush materials on which to carry an injured person.

pöata time.

pöata when; while. *Variant: pöats.*

pöho old taro (nearly rotten).

pöko fat. **E pan pökona.** He is big and fat.

pöli to murder; kill (intentionally).

pö mou footprint.

pönö archer fish.

pöpotokeriou blue chicken hawk.

pöpotokörö pied goshawk (eats lizards).

pötö wet. *See: hapötö, pulus.*

pu to spew out of the mouth.

pua! Oh!; Hey! Exclamation.

pugutu to make noise, such as bumping or dragging.

pukpuku empty. **E la pukpuku nama.** He came without anything.

puku [puk] to swell; a boil (swollen sore).

puku just; only.

pukuu to crash.

pula war.

pula to spit out, as unchewable solids.

pulei giant brown bat; brown flying fox.

pulpula to mash. **Tsiki pulpula haniga.** Mash it properly. *See: tsiki.*

pulung overgrown, as a bushy, uncut trail.

pulus wet. *See: pötö.*

pun black or green lizard.

puna twin. Used of people and animals.

pungana roof.

punhulu front part of a pig, including front legs (but not the head).

punluma house site.

puposa to menstruate. **A tahol e puposana.** The woman is menstruating.

pupu white grease on a dry coconut that has a young shoot; white grease in a pot after cooking with coconut oil.

pupunliahana space between plants in a garden (usually between four plants).

puputu small brown bat.

puraha to peel off dead skin. *See: tapuraha.*

purese to untie; undo; disconnect; to free.

puruata volcano.

puruma large, black biting ant.

purupuru body decoration for singsings. *From: Pidgin.*

pururuku to fall separately, as many leaves falling from a tree.

purus diarrhea; to defecate water.

purus for the sun to rise (appear over the horizon).

pusaka to stick in; lodge in, as a speck in the eye.

pusi a knot in a rope or a tree.

pusuku to grow (used of plants).

puta below; down; low; earth (in contrast to sky or heaven).

putaka mouldy; spoiled. Refers to food that is spoiled, especially bananas, papaya, taro and sweet potato.

putsputs squid.

putu to purpose (help bring about a desired end). **Alia e putu negu alö go tagala.** I want (and am helping) you to get strong.

putu to break, as when hitting a coconut against a stone; to split, as firewood with an axe. *See: oubu.*

putun coconut husk.

puus to break something in two, as wire, rope or string.

R – r

ra we; us (including you). First person plural pronoun. *Variant: ara.*

ra our (including you); their. **ra pien ra** our child **ra pienien** their child *Variant: era.*

ragu skin fungus that peels; grille; scaly skin.

rahala butterfly cod; sea robin; gurnard (wavy fins, harmful).

rahana galip nut with blue skin.

raharaha angry; cross.

rahatsing blood; to bleed.
Variant: rehatsing.

rakaraka to evaporate; to dry out.
a möamöa a rakaraka a dry pond (or puddle)

rakö to mumu (cook food in the ground with hot stones); hard stone used for cooking in the mumu. *See: hatu, marats.*

ram to lick. *See: ramram.*

rama to refuse; dislike; disapprove.

raman to not want to do something.

ramram to lick many times.
See: ram.

ramun water (fresh).

u ramun water in general.

a ramun a specific quantity or

body of water. For example, a lake or a bottle of water.

ramun a perperere lake.

ramun olo river; stream.

ranga to talk; say; speak; speech; conversation; language.

ranga baba to tell out everything; to explain everything.

ranga habutu to announce.

ranga hahaasi to whisper.

ranga hamal to curse; threaten. *See: hamal.*

ranga hamatsingolo to shame someone.

ranga hamola to flatter.

ranga hapala to talk back.

ranga hapiou to forbid.

ranga hasogo to disagree (with the opinion of a group).

ranga hatatagi-tori to plead; beg.

ranga hatei to declare; tell out; make known.

ranga kap to promise; reserve by request; speak for something to be kept for a certain use.

ranga momous to talk secretly.
Variant: ranga hamous.

ranga palis to answer.

ranga sil to speak concerning; talk about. Can be in favour of or against the one talked about.

ranga tatago to propose; to intend.

ranga te mana uana i iasa an oath; a strong promise.

ranga mud wasp; flying insect that feeds on **kasori** worms.

rangata to ask; to question.

Variant: rangats, harangata.

rara to speak unclearly; irrational speech.

rara to spread; to level out, as a grader levelling a pile of karanas.

rarahana slick; slippery (but not wet); smooth, as a pole hard to climb.

raranga message; news.

rarare to retell; witness; story; copy; mock. *See: tatate.*

re particle preceding personal names when more than one person is involved. **re Sawa mere Matani** Sawa and Matani. *Variant: ere.*

rehi side.

rehinen his side.

rehina beside; next to.

reka this; here; now. *Variant: rekeso, teka. See: eni, a-a.*

reki flying fox; giant black fruit bat.

rekuta blackbird (with red eyes).

repene large, black, biting horsefly.

reporepo Red-flanked lorikeet; green parrot with red and yellow spots.

rere to drool.

rerengana to be irritated, as after rolling in the grass; to sting mildly.

resi whoever; who (plural).

Variant: eresi.

ri from; belonging to a certain place. **galapien ri Buka** Buka children. Indicates the plural. *See: ni.*

ringeringe wild, sweet-smelling plant.

rireke sharp; pointed. *See: karima.*

riri to be anxiously excited to get or do something; for someone to feel that he can't wait to do something (Pidgin: seksek).

riro breadfruit nut.

rirö tree from which red dye is made, used to paint mats and umbrellas.

roeits stretch (oneself).

rokoto stick, as glue.

rokrokoto sticky; prickly, as

grass with prickly seeds that stick to the legs.

rokrokoto young octopus, used for fish bait.

romana today. Always follows the particle **i**, that is, **i romana**.

romana later (future). **E la nama romana**. He will come.

romana maybe; perhaps. **E mate romana**. He may have died.

ron habitually; customarily; usually; used to. **E ron la gonor**. They always go together. *Variant: roron*.

rongaronga to let go; stop controlling (something); neglect. **E rongaronge iena a kuin uele**. He neglects the coconut plantation. Another example: to let a canoe drift with the wind or current.

roori small brown and yellow tree snake.

rore for trees and plants to grow slower than they should.

roro to rest; relax; have holiday; visit casually; stroll.

roron habitually; customarily; usually; used to. *Variant: ron*. *See: mokon*.

roropits wrinkle.

roto strong; tough; durable. Hard to break, and does not rot quickly.

rou [róu] jellyfish (with sail).

rou [róu] skinny buttocks.

röaroho bridge.

rörö red.

rörö-supu very red.

röröto kap watch over continuously, as when fire-drying copra.

röto to look closely at; examine. *Variant: röts*.

ru our (including you); their. **ru han ien** their villages. *Variant: eru*.

ruei tree (general name); wood; stick; pole.

ruha to push out by squeezing. For example, squeezing a galip nut out of its paper skin.

ruhu smoke; to smoke. To smoke something over the fire, such as fish or coconut meat.

ruki to get very wet (as in the rain).

ruki poisonous stonefish.

ruku to sink; to go under water; to be deep; to drown.

rung mouth; beak.

rura to tear down, as a house; take apart, as a machine. *See: tarura*.

rura to deal out; distribute, as when putting food in baskets at a feast.

ruruhana black.

rurun white yam.

rus to fall (refers to either living or non-living things that fall).
See: tsia.

rus puta fall down.
rus to fail.

S – s

saal mouth of the sea. Between the deep edge of the reef and where the surf breaks.

saala praise.

saapi lean-to shelter. *See: hasaapi.*

saasale to meet; come together. As when men pretending to fight come together with a group of women at a **sole** singsing, or when tuna begin feeding together at the time of the new moon.

saasalo to go as a group. For example, for an entire village to leave together, leaving no one behind.

saata to scatter, as people or animals running away in different directions. *See: tasaata.*

sabe to find; discover.

sagoho to sense; feel. For example, to feel pain, or to feel the wind. *See: hasagoho.*

sagumana thundering sound, as of a large tree falling; to make a loud noise, as of something

falling. A sound heavier than **gutsil**.

saha which; which kind. *Variant: sahu.*

saha to disappear.

saha to wedge.

sahana to buy a wife. Used also by some to refer to buying things in town.

sahi to wipe; rub, as when washing oneself.

sahu which; which kind. *Variant: saha.*

saka to stab; spear; punch with end of a stick, as when packing copra into a bag; to beat the slit gong drum. *See: sopu.*

sakahis to pay a fine; bail out; buy back; redeem.

sake to seek; look for.

sakepe a sling; to carry in a sling, as a baby.

sakesake singsing and march for a dead paramount chief. Lasts for ten days after the chief dies.

saku to fan, as a fire.

saku to come in with the tide.

sal stranger; foreigner.

salaa to send; give. *See: halaa.*

salaana spiny shellfish; spiny seashell. It has long limber spines that sting.

salasa to feel with the hands for something.

salasa kuhkuhil to grope in the dark.

salö to sweep; to brush; a broom. Made from the backbone of the sago leaf or the coconut leaf.

saloboto full moon. **u saloboto tara tsihou** the fullness of the moon

saloboto to be greedy.

salölo shelf; table.

salosalo flat adz, used for carving canoe planks and paddles.

saluhe to surpass; win, as in a race.

saluhe pregnant (early stage before enlargement is visible).

salum needle.

sane refers to something that did not happen. *See: sanena.*

sanena if; refers to something that did not happen. **Sanena alö tu lama, alö sane mi nou.** If you had come, you could have eaten. The word **sanena** means "if". When it is followed in the next clause by **sane** it

means it did not happen, as in the above example. *Variant: sanana, salana. See: sane.*

sani dance; for a person or a group to dance. It also refers to the modern dance with boys and girls dancing together.

sapeil uneven, as a house with parallel walls of different lengths.

sapi to rub over; anoint. For example, to cover with oil or ointment.

sapi to strip, as leaves off a branch. *See: sekil.*

sapsap quickly; fast.

sapsaputu a swamp.

sapul to sprinkle (something); to scatter (something), as scattering seeds. *See: tsihasa, huhu.*

saputu full, as a full container. *Variant: saputs.*

saputu piou full to overflowing.

sasaala happy; glad; joyful.

satu dice; to play dice. *From: Pidgin.*

sebele to touch.

seehe to look for; to see (if something is there or not).

sei [sei] to climb; go up.

sei to splice three strands into

one string. Made from the **uabe** vine. *See: nisei.*

sei small food basket. Used especially by chiefs when they are still children. *See: pekuri.*

sei a type of grass.

seilo hand span; unit of measure (from tip of little finger to tip of thumb).

seke frequently; often. **Alö e ngala sekem aha?** Why do you keep crying?

sekil to break off with the stem. Usually used with betelnuts, coconuts, and fruits that are hard to pick. *See: sapi.*

sela betel pepper. *See: kala, kutakuta.*

seloho calm weather, no wind or rain.

senrol sandal (shoe). *From: English.*

sese to move slowly; move easily. *See: tasese.*

sesei [sesei] for a spirit to possess or control a person. **u katun te sesein mater** people who are spirit-possessed

sesei [sesei] up (toward inland); on the landward side.

sesein to hurry; hurriedly. *See: hasesei, siata.*

si angry; anger.
sisi angrily.

sia crevice (deep split in the cliff or ground).

siata to hurry. *Variant: sieta. See: hasesei.*

siatei chinese taro (purple).

siba only; merely. **Alia siba.** It's only me.

siel a tree with edible nuts; the nuts of this tree (which have to be soaked overnight before being eaten). The nuts are used also for a rattle. *See: siil.*

sigä to repair a net; mend clothes. *Variant: suga.*

sigala to humble (someone); belittle (someone). Generally means to treat (someone) as unfit, to count as nothing.

sihi to peel with an instrument, as taro or kaukau.

sihi a wall woven from coconut fronds.

siil an edible nut. This is often made into a belt that jingles or rattles. *See: siel.*

siits to strip, as leaves off a branch.

sik sickness; to be sick. *See: nimate. From: English.*

haus sik clinic; hospital.

sikene thin from disease or lack of food.

sikoun shiny cowrie shell.

sikö to be deaf; a deaf person.

sil [sil] for; about. **ranga sil** to talk about

sil [sil] to crawl.

sil [sil] to pick out something (as dirt from the fingernail or pus from a boil).

sila to go through; go between.
See: sisila.

silelei stinging jellyfish (painful).

simen cement. *From: English.*

simo to wrestle. *From: Japanese.*

simuku smoking pipe; to smoke a pipe. *From: English.*

sinahana brideprice. *See: sahana.*

sinanga hot; dry; parched, as the body is in the hot sun or in very hot weather. *Variant: singana.*

sinasaha to be possessed by a spirit; to be weak from some evil power.

sinasoho a dream; to dream.

sinehe token; reminder; symbol.
A luma teka e ka mena u sinehe tere Kalopo. This house has a reminder of Kalopo (such as body odor).

singata to hit; strike; beat with an instrument. *Variant: singats, sinaka.*

singiol head of the bed; the side of the house where the heads of the beds are. Opposite to **kokolö.**

singmou foot or leg side of the bed.

singmou shoreline. *See: mounsingmou.*

singo to ask (for something); request; prayer; to pray. Implies to ask strongly, expecting to receive.

singotei suddenly; without cause. *Variant: songotei, songots, singots.*

singsingo moni to beg. **katun a singosingo moni** beggar

sinholo a small reef fish; sardine.

sinil land crab; crab season (when crabs are plentiful). It lives in the **Hakö** (North Buka) area and comes out during the monthly full tides.

sinsu decorated covering or umbrella for a woman chief (**teitahol**), made from pandanus leaves.

sioung sweat; to sweat.

sipi backbone of the small leaves of the coconut frond. *Variant: sip.*

sipi to go under something; go down under.

sipsip fish spear. A long thin heavy wire used to spear fish.

sirö broth; hot liquid; to drink a hot liquid.

sirupu to sip.

sis to skin an animal or remove bark from a tree.

sisi an insect that causes itching.

sisiha greyish-white volcanic ash. Sometimes used for magical purposes. *See: magar.*

sisiki warm; heated. **U ramun e sisikina.** The water is heated (but not boiling). *See: hiski.*

sisila passageway (place or opening to go through); to habitually go through (a certain way or place). *See: sila.*

sisipitalinga bee; honeybee.

siski strong, with great energy or force. **A pula e siskina.** The war is going strong.

skapa to stick loosely into something; lodge between, as a pencil stuck in a crack.

skel to weigh; a scale. *From: English.*

ski deserted; unoccupied. **A luma e skina.** The house is unoccupied. *See: oping.*

ski scorched; burned, as a finger in the fire.

skuna a ship. A term used by older people. Other terms used: **stima** (steamer), **manuwo** (man-of-war). *From: English* (schooner).

soga to probe in a hole with an instrument; to insert, as when two men insert a pole between

a pig's tied feet to carry it; an instrument used for inserting.

soga to knock down something by punching it with a pole.

sogo to block, as a fallen tree blocking the road.

sohala to mix anything—solids, liquids, languages.

sohamatana to die; death. **A katun e sohamatana i nolaha.** The man died yesterday.

soheke receding hairline; partly bald.

sohisohi parasitic vine growing on trees.

soho to sleep; close the eyes.

soka to smell.

soka haniga to smell good.

soki male pig.

sokolei to stop crying; to be comforted, as when a baby stops crying.

sokö very; soundly; all the way through; immediately.

tara sokö see all the way through.

pan sokö very big.

tala sokö very fast.

soho sokö to sleep soundly.

soköbutu to pierce a hole in such things as a coconut.

sol salt. *From: English.*

sola to lean. *See: hasola.*

solana two (animals, birds or fish). *Variant: eilasolana. See: huol.*

sole singsing. This celebrates the marriage of a **teitahol**, a woman chief. Also refers to offeratory music in church.

solihanga whirlwind; waterspout.

solo name.

solon for a long time.

solopala to forget.

solosei to honour; glorify.
Literally: to lift up the name.

soma a singsing; also for women to walk through and around a men's house when it is dedicated.

songo to troll for tuna. **U mona u para e songer a atun.** Many canoes are trolling for tuna.
See: palangono.

songo to shove against other people in a crowd.

songotei suddenly; without cause.
Variant: singotei, songots, singots.

songots suddenly; without cause.
E songots taia. It suddenly disappeared. *Variant: songotei, singotei, singots.*

sooho to take net out of the water with netted fish.

sopete to twitch, as a sleeping

person or animal twitches when bothered by flies or mosquitoes.

sopo high tide. For tide to be at high level. *See: surorö.*

sopolo to partly break something.
See: tasopolo.

sopu to thrust, as when planting a post in the ground. *See: saka.*

soro to pick up, as rubbish; collect together.

sos to stretch. Refers also to a baby moving in its mother's womb.

soso to drill; bore, as to bore holes into something; wood boring insect; bored holes.

soso a sore on bottom of the foot.

soso mei to be tired of; weary of.
Alia u soso mei u ranga i taren. I was weary of their talk.

souhats four (animals, birds or fish). *Variant: tohats, eilahats.*

soul to answer (especially when someone calls); to support in singing.

soulima five (animals, birds or fish). *Variant: tolima, eilalima.*

soupisa three (animals, birds or fish). *Variant: topisa, eilapisa.*

sourianga to revive, as a person who briefly or seemingly dies; to come back to life.

sousei to go inland for a short distance.

sö to rust; rust stain in limestone (probably from minerals).

sö to grow above or off the ground, as a mushroom on a log or moss on a tree.

sö to trap fish in a basket.
Variant: sössä.

söa passage; channel. A small channel in the reef where tidal waters flow in and out (larger than **söeisöei**).

söala upside down.

söala to lose one's temper; become angry.

söapili small men's house with coconut frond roof. This is constantly built up until the final stage of the men's house (10 posts) is completed, which is called **tsuhana**.

söasa noon; midday.

söata to carry. *Variant: söats.*

söata ban to carry (something) away.

söatsema bring (something) here.

söei to be stiff; aching, as tired muscles.

söeisöei crevice in the coral reef (smaller than **söa**).

sökana tired (from standing or sitting) ; weary from inactivity.

söonoto to mend; join back; grow together again, as a broken bone.

sösoho sleep (customarily).

Nonei e sösohona tara luma i tium. He sleeps in that house.

söto indigestion; intestinal gas.

spak to be drunk. *From: Pidgin.*

spana to join; joint.

su a type of plant with coloured leaves and a strong smell.

su to spear, as fish; jab, as a needle; pierce, as the ear.

sua to paddle a canoe.

sua small land crab.

subun just. **Alam e subun nou mia tere Gitei.** We just eat with Gitei (because we don't have a garden). Implies being without something.

sueke to divine (find hidden things, such as those used in sorcery).

tsen sueke diviner; person who magically finds hidden things.

suga to repair a net; mend clothes. *Variant: siga.*

suge to bother.

sugu to grate.

suhana a nest.

suhu to come to an end.

suhupeko dead-end path; path leading nowhere.

suhusuhu a lagoon inside the reef (smaller than **balata**).

suka to roll a backpack rope or strap to make it more flexible.

sukap a planting of flowers to protect a house, road or village from evil spirits.

sukap tara han protection of a village.

sukata sorcery (mild form).
Usually causes body sores.

suku to be close, near.

*See: **sukusuku**.*

sukusuku to be close; near.

*Variant: **susuku**. **See: **suku**.***

sukusukun almost. *Variant: **susukun**.*

sula a branch used to sweep the beach.

sulu a plant with small leaves and a strong smell. When cooked with **kalan tama**, it makes the greens taste and smell good.

sulu for the flower of new fruit to sprout.

sulunmata tears.

sun just after; just too late. **Alam e sun tuku mula na balus e la pouts i Kokopo**. We arrived just after the plane left for Kokopo.

Sunahan God.

Sunahan a Tsunono Lord God.

Sunahan a Tagala Sokö
Almighty God.

sunahan paramount chief.

sung to go ashore; for a canoe to be beached.

sungutu mother's clan. Refers to the maternal relatives. *See: **hunhaposa, pinaposa**.*

supa to shake; kick the feet.

supaa to gut; disembowel.

*Variant: **spaa**.*

supakata to be startled; to jerk when startled. *See: **potolo**.*

supatakei to get up quickly; jump up.

supu to singe, as when singeing the hair off a pig. *Variant: **sup**.*

suri to dig out. Usually refers to harvesting roots such as taro, sweet potato and yam.

surorö for the tide to be coming in. *See: **sopo**.*

sus breast (male or female) ; breast milk; to drink at the breast. It also refers to an animal's breast and milk.

susupuku developing breasts of a young girl. *Variant: **suspuku**.*

susöala to be quick tempered; easily angered.

sustei Sacred kingfisher bird.

susu to mark. **E susu neruma a luma**. They stake out the (new) house.

susu a story; to tell a story. Refers to a story by an older person giving authoritative

instructions about land,
inheritance, customs, etc.

susuku to be close; near. *Variant:*
sukusuku.

susukun almost. *Variant:*
sukusukun.

susul gradually; little by little.

Nonei e la susuluna i Ketskets. He gradually goes on to Ketskets (village).

suuhana parents of your in-laws (for example, your son-in-law's father).

suun the mouth of a river.

T – t

ta a; any; some. **Alia e ma ngilegi ta moni.** I don't want any money. Indefinite particle before nouns and adjectives. *See: a.*

taaha to be slack; flat, as a flat tyre.

taahis to travel or journey around (by oneself). *Variant: hahis.* *See: his.*

taahuala to begin to heal; come out of a fever.

taala to move very fast; go quickly.

taasa to complete (finish) a feast.

taatagi to be sorry for; be concerned for; be merciful to; think much about.

taatago to meet (purposely) someone who is coming.

taatate to copy; mimic. *See: rare.*

tabe to wail; weep. *See: oulung.*

tabeli a clay pot; clay bowl.

tabi another; other. *See: tai.*

tabilil to spin (by itself).

tabirits to be turned around; turn around (by itself).

tabtabul to break into small pieces; to be ground up. *Variant: tabulbul. See: bulbul.*

tabuna large pitpit cane. *See: nga.*

tabuna not yet. **Nonei e tabuna la nama.** He has not yet come.

tabuta to break into pieces; be broken. *See: buta.*

tabtabuta to break into many pieces, as glass.

tabutu a hole (in something other than the ground); to have holes.

tabtabutu to break open in several places; be full of holes.

tagala strong; powerful.

tagas to shake. **A luma e tagasina.** The house is shaking.

tagere to lean over, as a canoe or boat in a wave. *See: gere, gigere.*

tago a hard inedible fruit that makes a noise when clapped together in the hands; the tree this fruit comes from.

tago a market; to trade. *See: töana.*

tagolala to be relieved; be at peace. **A torir e tagolala pouts talana.** My heart is relieved now (from worry).

tagotago a clapping game played with the **tago** fruit.

taguhu to help; assist. *See: hitaguhu.*

tagule to awaken; wake up (by oneself).

tahataha body marks; tatoo. *See: goun.*

tahii to dig a hole for planting food plants like taro and banana; a hole dug with a **maromo** stick.

tahol woman; female; wife (when used with the possessive).

tahol i tar my wife

tahol a hitöl married woman.

tahol a kakapuku single girl; unmarried woman.

taholun kui female servant.

tahol a lulutson prostitute.

taholun teil woman servant to a chief.

taholaka to blossom out; spread out, as a new tree branch or flower. *See: holaka.*

taholo to dust; to fan away dust.

tahongo to go inside (by itself); become a member.

tahul to send for something or someone; command. *See: hitahul.*

tahuutu for the wind to begin to blow.

tai another; other. *See: tabi.*

taia to be lost; disappear. *Variant: tia.*

taka to chop with a hoe; hoe out (as sweet potatoes).

takataka to dig for many (as sweet potatoes).

takala a hole in clothes or in a net; for something to break open; to tear. **A abe e takalana.** The net is breaking open.

takalata to open (by itself), as a door.

takarasa to pass, as in a race; go past.

takarasa to slip off and fall.

takata to crack open (by itself); to open, as a flower bud; to break open, as dry cracked ground.

taktakata to break up

completely, as a ship on the reef in a storm.

takata to wound on the head; a wound or cut on the head.

takei to stand up; get up; start, as a group starting together.

takenum woven blind; woven wall.

takiis to be ripped; torn. *See: kiis.*

takipi to shed skin or bark; to peel, as from a blister.

takiraha for skin to be scraped; to be skinned.

takis [takis] to spill (by itself). *See: kis.*

takopis to return (by itself). *See: kopis.*

takupu to fall over; fall down, as a tree. *See: talupu.*

takuts gecko; light brown house lizard.

tala now. **E la tala nama.** He is coming now.

tala to trap fish in a net.

talas to stretch (by itself). *See: las.*

talasa to carve; shape by carving; flatten, as when carving flat planks with an axe.

talasi only; just. *See: lasi, lahas.*

taliihu sunburn; for skin to peel off after being sunburned. This is not painful, but is the result of someone scratching skin that was irritated by the sun.

talinga ear.

talingatu deaf; blocked ear.

taloba to be cracked; for something to split open (by itself). *See: loba.*

talohe to bend; curve. *See: toktokou.*

talous to come out (by itself). *See: lous.*

taltalmate to beat the **ti** slit-gong drum with the message that someone has died.

talu to watch out for.

taluhu a temporary shelter for resting under in the heat of the day; leanto shelter.

talupu to fall over; fall down, as a tree. *See: takupu.*

tam to chew.

tamtam to continue chewing.

tama taro stem (which is planted).

tama- father. This word must take a possessive suffix. **e tamar** my father.

tamana door opening. *See: pilpili.*

tami soft; comfortable.

tami gentle; patient. *See: tuatami.*

tamölö your (singular).

tana another; other. **a tana ka** another thing *Variant: tan.*

tana hardwood tree used for

making strong planks and steps; Pidgin: tawan.

tanga to trap (as in a wire loop); to snare (as with a rope).

tangana to give freely; to be generous.

tangini long silver fish with tender flesh (good food for small children).

tangoho mature; fully grown. Used mainly for root crops and garden foods grown on or under the ground. But it refers to any foods (including bananas, papaya, etc.) that are harvested at maturity before they fully ripen. *See: huri.*

tangoho mature, as a person who is mature in his thoughts and actions; middle-aged person.

tania to begin; start.

tania peko to fork off, as a small path that forks off a larger path.

tanian to begin to (do something).

tanoge twenty. For example, a unit of 20 tuna, or 20 **einase** (units of 6 flying fish). Also it can refer to the feast held on the twentieth day (**bong tanoge**) after a death if one was not held on the tenth day (**bong maloto**).

tanö calm; sheltered from the wind. **pala te tanöna** the side away from the wind

tapa to fly.

tapaa to live away from home; visit in a distant place (for an extended time).

tapabutu to appear suddenly; come out suddenly.

tapala to slap; clap.

tapala to wedge, as when splitting a tree; to nail, as when fastening raft logs together with hardwood nails.

tapalata to open (by itself), as a book. *See: palata.*

taparoro to unbend; straighten, as an arm or leg.

tapate to come off; come loose; fly off, as an axe head flying off the handle.

tapeko to be broken; break (by itself). *See: peko.*

tapi to pick by pulling, as a bunch of betelnuts.

tapiraka to bounce; pop out.

tapiriki to spring, as a trap. *See: piriki.*

tapirin ruei a splinter.

tapisu comet. *See: hanapö.*

tapits to be rolled up. *See: pits.*

tapitsiki to splash.

tapo to shape with the hands, as clay pots; mould with the hands, as **menaka** pudding.

tapo to join a group; become a

member. Usually refers to things like a social group or a working project.

tapolasa to become separated; to die (for a person's spirit to separate from his body).

tapose to break off (by itself). For a small piece to break off a larger piece.

taptapose to break into many pieces.

tapö part. *Alia e lotse guma a töa leits na tapö.* I caught one string (of fish) and part (of another string). *See: hapala.*

taptapei sheer cliff. *Variant: tapei.*

tapuraha for skin to peel off. *See: puraha, tasis.*

tapurese to be freed; come loose; become untied; become unfastened; to be divorced. *See: purese.*

tapusun to no purpose; for nothing. *See: mastei.*

tapuus to break in two, as a string, rope, net or wire.

tara to see; look.

taratara to look continuously.

tara butu to look through; transparent.

tara halhal ban to reject; look away from.

tara harehi to glance to the side.

tara kap to watch over; care for; be responsible for.

taratara kap to keep watching over; watch for; guard; supervise; govern; rule. *See: pepeito kap.*

tara marei to pay attention to; respect; recognize.

tara pouts to look at again; forgive.

tara tötosö to gaze; stare.

tara at; in; of; on; to; belonging to. General preposition followed by nouns taking the particle *a*. *Variant: tere, turu.*

taraha because; why?

tarare clear; understandable.

taratara appearance; to keep looking.

tarau to look at; to look toward.

tarura to spread out; scatter; go in many directions, as people returning home after a feast.

tarura to collapse; fall to pieces. *See: rura.*

tasaata to be scattered; be spread out. *See: saata, tatsihasa.*

tasese to move very slightly. *See: sese.*

tasi ocean; sea; surf; salt water.

tasis for skin to peel off, as after a fire burn. *See: tapuraha.*

tasogo to go into a hole; become a member; insert (oneself). *See: tahongo.*

tasoku to be open; for a hole to be opened (as a coconut with a hole in it, ready to drink).

tasopolo to be partly broken, as a bent reed; to partly break off, as a bunch of bananas.

tasöa to stick out.

taspa pus.

taspun to settle down into the ground. For example, a post, rotten at the bottom, gradually sinks into the ground.

tasu to enter; go inside.

tasukupu to shrink; become shortened. *Variant: tas'kupu.*

tasula to move over (by itself).

tasuma come inside. An invitation or command. **Tasuma.** Come in.

tataala to walk.

katunun tataala messenger. *See: tson hibus.*

tataasena salty; to taste salty.

tatabala wide.

tatangana generous.

tatapula to break up, as in a crash.

tatarahana to weaken by magic. Refers to weakening either the physical strength or the sense of perception.

tatei can; to be able to; permitted to. **Nonei e tatei la nama.** He can come.

tatsihasa to be scattered; spread out (inanimate). *See: tasaata.*

tatsu to be spilled; spill or leak (by itself). *See: tsu.*

te particle that introduces the verb phrase, especially dependent forms of the verb. **a tson te mate** the man who died *Variant: ti, tu. See: e.*

tegele for something to roll. **A hua e tegelena.** The fruit is rolling.

tegene small variety of galip nut.

tegu for wave lines to meet. Refers to the wash caused by two canoes or ships coming together forming a brief wave or ridge of water.

tei [tei] dung; solid body waste.

tei to own; possess. **Nonei e tei hasena a bun teka.** He also owns this section.

tei people of; inhabitants of. A collective word referring to people as a group.

tei kolö sky people (example: the story of Hugen).

tei Hagus people of Hagus village.

tei tolo island people. Also refers to the people of the

small islands off the west coast of Buka.

teil a backpack; to carry in a backpack; to load a backpack on the back. Refers to the bark strap backpack in which such things as food and firewood are carried by women.
See: hateteil.

teil a group of ten **pilits** (bunches of food). A group of ten **teil** is called a **tōa kosono**.

teis to husk coconuts. To take off the outer fibrous husk.

teitahol woman chief; matriarch.

teka this; here; now. *Variant: tekeso, reka. See: eni, a-a.*

teka koru right now.

teke vagina; sex organ of a female. *Variant: tehe.*

tekeso this; here; now. *Variant: teka.*

teki narrow. *Variant: tekteki.*

tekil to pull off a leaf by stripping it down the trunk; to pick tobacco.

tekteki narrow. *Variant: teki.*

tematan heathen; pagan. *From: Pidgin.*

tematan pouts apostate.

tera their; our (including you).
Ime te kana tera man kaien?
Where are their things?

tere at; in; of; on; to; belonging

to. General preposition followed by nouns taking the particle **e**. **A poum tere Maria.** Maria's pig. Used with people or personalized beings. *Variant: tara, turu.*

terena owner of. **A tson terena kui.** The man who owns the garden.

tererise to skip; skim, as a flat stone skipping or skimming on the surface of the water.

teresi whose; belonging to whom.

tete to step carefully; balance. Refers to balancing while walking on logs, tree limbs or narrow ledges.

tete a piece of wood used to bridge a ditch or puddle of water.

teteiloba cross design. The design of a cross painted on women's hair for the **kinalala** and **sole** celebrations.

tetelum briar bush (similar in appearance to eggplant, but inedible).

tetenei small; little. *See: makosi, topo.*

ti slit gong drum. This is the general term for such drums. In particular it refers to the largest size. *See: halan, kungkung.*

ti to crack, as nuts; pound thin,

- as a sarip. **ti ngal** to crack galip nuts
- ti** to throw at; chase away with stones.
- ti** particle that introduces a dependent verb phrase, used in past tense. **A barebana ti mate.** The people who died. *Variant: **te, tu.** See: **i.***
- tia** to be missing; lost. *Variant: **taia.***
- tiama** heavy.
- tintarun** a large edible land crab (light blue in colour). It can husk coconuts.
- tioum** over there. *See: **toum.***
- titingö** to beat the slit gong drum for everyone to gather together.
- toba** leprosy; leper.
- tobö** to wash (someone); bathe (someone). *See: **totobö.***
- toböana** old woman.
- toeitoei** small sea crab.
- togala** to belch loudly. This sound is made by a pig when it is surprised by an enemy. *See: **tugulbaha.***
- togala** to jerk back the head (when surprised or being punched in the back).
- tohala** to try; test; tempt. *Variant: **tolaha, torohala, torohana.***
- tohats** four. *Variant: **eilahats, souhats.***
- tohit** seven. *Variant: **eilahit, mohit.***
- tohu** [tohu] sugarcane.
- tohu** [tohu] to stomp dust or sand off the feet.
- toka** a thorn; to prick; stick into. ***hihitoka** thorn with many nails.*
- toka** to brace; to prop open. ***toka kap** to brace something up.*
- tokatoka** a brace; a prop such as used to hold open a window.
- toki** ladder; steps.
- toki** secret resolve to kill someone.
- toki** to cut leaves off the sago tree; chop; chip, as when carving wood or stone. ***toki kakata** to cut into pieces, as dried coconuts when shelled.*
- tokitoki** small curved adz used for carving canoes.
- toktokiana** thin, as a man or a stick. *See: **tekteki.***
- toktokou** to bend, as a fishing pole or a tree bending in the wind. *See: **talohe.***
- toku** worried; concerned.
- tolahun** thirty. A unit of 30, such

as 30 tuna or 30 units of six flying fish each.

tolala ship; boat. *See: tountolala.*

tolasa type of hardwood tree (yellowish-white colour). Used for carving slit gong drums and paddles.

tolima five. *Variant: eilalima, soulima.*

tolo island; stand of forest surrounded by cleared ground; any area or plot of ground standing alone.

tololo to shake; shiver, as with cold; tremble, as with fear.

toltololo shake uncontrollably; convulsion.

tolotolo east wind coming from the sea.

ton to mourn; singsing for a dead chief; to stomp the foot at such a singsing; the cumulative noise of the stomping, singing and drums.

tonala brain.

tongo to be trapped. For example, for fish to be trapped inside the reef by a rapidly receding tide.

tongolo to swallow.

tongolo big-mouthed grouper fish. Can grow larger than a man.

tono to soak.

tono to press hard (with effort).

tonö eel with “ears” that lives in the reef.

tooho steam; vapor.

top to bite; strike. For a fish to bite or strike at the bait or hook.

topei quickly. **Topei hapili a tamana.** Quickly close the door. *Variant: tupei.*

topi sleepy; drowsy.

topi to peck.

topioko tapioca; cassava. *From: English.*

topisa three; few. **Lu hatopisama.** Get a few. *Variant: soupisa, eilapisa.*

topitor pig meat (stomach muscles).

topo small. *See: tetenei, makosi.*

toptop clothing with two colours; stained clothing; animal with two colours (as a black and white pig).

topu tiny dot, very small mark, such as the full stop.

topuasa greasy water.

topuasana haiena calm sea attributed to the oil of the **haiena** worm in October.

tori abdomen; intestines; centre of the emotions. Compound forms of **tori** are used more for negative feelings than for positive feelings.

tori-halhal reject; disagree with.

tor-si angry.

tori-tiama sorrow; anger.

torohana to try; test; tempt.

Variant: torohala, tohala, tolaha.

toropo to slurp; suck.

tororuso the sound of water falling, as from a container onto the ground or into a bucket. *See: tous.*

tosie nine. *Variant: eilasie.*

toso to go straight toward something.

toto to hatch, as eggs.

toto to hit someone on the head (usually with the knuckles); to break open a water container made from a coconut shell.

totobö to wash oneself; bathe.

totolasa to paint a special clan design on the face. *See: bun.*

totongolo neck. *See: tongolo, gögö.*

totono to ignore; neglect.

totono quickly.

totoul net in which fish are caught; to net fish by hand after hooking.

totounei old. This is used to describe inanimate objects.

tou time for; usual or appropriate period.

tou gala time for going home (from the garden or bush).

tou mate time to die.

tou [təu] a person who steers or drives a vehicle; helmsman; steersman.

pal tou rear end of a canoe or vehicle.

hosen tou helm; steering rudder.

tou [təu] magician; rainmaker. A shaman said to control rain, wind, garden crops, etc. *See: kekeits.*

touhaliou women; females.

touhosima westerly wind coming from the land.

touhu raincape; umbrella. Made from pandanus leaves and used by female relatives of a bride at a wedding ceremony.

toukui work. *See: nikukui.*

toul to catch (mainly with the hands), as a ball.

toul to hold up a backpack for a woman while she straps it on herself.

toula- sibling of the same sex; brother (of a man); sister (of a woman); This word must take a possessive suffix. **e toular** my brother

toulele to launch out in a canoe;
begin a long sea journey.

toum maybe.

toum there. *See: tioum.*

toun guiding stars. Used for
navigation at sea. *See: tounlan.*

toun belonging to; from. **Nonei a
toun Buka.** He's from Buka.

tounlan morning star.

tounputa heavy brown snake
with light red belly.

tountolala white person;
European. Literally: "man from
the island that moves".
See: tolala.

tourare wise; to think clearly.

tous to urinate; squirt; leak.
See: tororuso.

tous to grow down, as a root
growing down from a tree
branch to the ground.

toutou [t^uout^u] ginger. *Variant:
totou.*

tö to perch, as a bird in a tree;
stand on. *See: tötö.*

töa one; once.

ta töa any; anyone.

hatöa first.

töa then; so. **E raman soho lala,
ba te töa la pouts lala.** He
didn't want to sleep, so he
went back.

töäl eight. *Variant: eiliel.*
See: heiliel.

töän then; next; just now. **Alia u
töän nouta.** I just now ate.

töana to trade; market. *See: tago.*

töaseina hill. *See: pokus.*

töatöa to live. *Variant: tötöa.*

töho to speak; talk.

tölo to marry (someone).
See: hitöl.

tölo for a bird to glide against the
wind. That is, it is standing
still in the air. *See: tsuhu.*

tömata go to work early. **Nonei e
tömata uana i kui.** She is
going early to work in the
garden

tönomo six. *Variant: eilonomo,
monom.*

törahatsing family member; same
bloodline.

tötoka caterpillar.

tötoka to walk lightly or slowly
(because your feet are tender).

tötö to trample. *See: tö.*

tötöa each.

tötöa at the same time; in
concert. **Nori e tötöa ngalar.**
They are crying at the same
time.

tseka a type of women's dance; to
dance forward then backward
with a certain step.

tseko to break off; pick by breaking off, as coconuts or leaves. *Variant: tsoko.*

tsekotsekokala workmen; labourers. Literally: “those who pick leaves”. Refers primarily to a group of young men assigned to gather material such as leaves and nuts for a feast. *See: palabasa.*

tsepa to grab; catch hold of.

tsi little; small; familiar or intimate. *Variant: ts’.*

tsi bong good night (greeting).

tsi bongbong good morning (greeting).

tsi lahi good afternoon (greeting).

tsi söasa good day (greeting).

tsi or. **Alö e kakam, tsi alö e la mou?** Are you staying, or will you go?

tsi e möa or not. *See: tsime.*

tsia to fall; fall over (refers to people falling). *See: rus.*

tsia to begin to bear fruit. Refers only to the banana plant.

tsiamuna firstfruits of a garden, especially fruit trees.

tsiankokobul fruits from an old, untended garden, such as banana and papaya.

tsibil to throw someone down, as in wrestling; to shake the head

once to indicate direction; to shake something off the hand.

tsibtsibil to shake the head. Indicates disapproval or being ashamed of someone.

tsige to stand on tiptoe.

tsiguhu to shut without fastening, as a door.

tsigul a singsing with a story; to dance and sing in a circle while pounding bamboo pipes on the ground.

tsihasa to scatter (something), as throwing out peelings for animals. *See: sapul, huhu.*

tsihou [tsihou] moon; month.

tsiki to tap; touch with a finger.

tsiki to mash; tender; soft. Used only with food. *Variant: tsiktsiki. See: pulpula.*

tsiki to stick strongly into something, as a nail or knife lodged firmly in wood.

tsikis to detest something (not someone); strongly dislike, as the sight or smell of something unpleasant. *See: hona.*

tsiktsiki ground; earth; mud; to be muddy; soft. *Variant: tsikitsiki.*

tsiktsiku a needle. Originally made from an animal bone.

tsil to move on the the water; to ride a wave; to slide; to talk smoothly.

tsilo to learn a trade; be trained; watch carefully (how to do something); work as an apprentice. *See: tsitsilo.*

tsilo see from a vantage point; view; have a view over something.

tsilotsilo taboo. Used when the fruit of village trees is reserved for use by non-residents, especially visiting leaders.

tsimala beautiful; clean.

tsime isn't it? **Alö e kakam, tsime?** You are staying, aren't you? A comment that expects affirmation of a previous statement. *Variant: tsi e möa. See: boka.*

tsimou to judge; think carefully; look carefully. **Tsimou haniga koru u raranga tere Jesu Kristo.** Think well about the message of Jesus Christ.

tsimul to sprinkle. Refers to lightly falling rain.

tsimus new.

tsina- mother. This word must take a possessive suffix. **e tsinar** my mother

tsinabula healthy; strong; robust.

tsinatölo to be possessed by a spirit; spirit possession.

tsine having authority; very important. Refers only to speech.

tsine a large stone that galip nuts are put on when being cracked open.

tsing to pelt; ping; for rain to begin to fall in large drops.

tsing to hit to break. **Tsing peko nama a tsi roei.** Hit the wood and break it.

tsingalona yellow-bellied perch fish; carp.

tsinihi canoe (dugout, with outrigger).

tsinous urine.

tsinö bone; pig meat (rib cage).

tsintsin shrimp.

tsintsin a type of tree with a good smell.

tsioko Yellow-faced myna; white tailed blackbird with white underside and yellow beak (Haku dialect: **tsigilio**).

tsipöana shark with winglike fins. It is a totem of some clans.

tsiripaaka to pop the hand and fist together, especially with a leaf in the hand. Commonly gives the signal that one has found a possum.

tsiruku to go underwater, as fish that have gone underwater after feeding on the surface; for the sun to set; to go down into something, as a cave.

tsita glue; paste; putty; a tree and its hard fruit, which is crushed

to make a bright orange putty. This is used to seal joints or holes in canoes. It turns black when dry.

tsits to leak; drip.

tsitsilo learner; trainee; apprentice; disciple; to learn by regular watching. *See: tsilo.*

ts'kolo to sin sexually (refers to males).

ts'kolo pouts to commit incest.

ts'kts'kolo adulterer; immoral man. *Variant: ts'kots'kolo.*

ts'kongo to crunch; crackle, as when eating something brittle.

ts'ku to sew, as a net or a sago shingle. *See: kuna.*

ts'kutupin katun unimportant person.

tsomi dear one; loved one; friend. Refers also to someone you feel sorry for.

tsom man; male; husband (when used with the possessive). **tsom i tar** my husband

pal tsom men.

tsom butbutul chief's special messenger or assistant.

tsom hibus messenger (concerning a feast). *See: katunun tataala.*

tsom a hitöl married man.

tsom husul fighter (with bow and arrow); soldier.

tsom a kakapuku single man (unmarried).

tsom kahete policeman; guard.

tsom mus man at front of canoe. *See: hulapö.*

tsom susöata manservant of a chief.

tsom susöataranga messenger.

tsom tou steersman. *See: hulapö.*

tsom a ts'kots'kolo adulterer; man who commits sex sin.

tsomon kui servant; workman. *Variant: tsom kui.*

tsomon ona a judge.

tsompan old man.

tsontun a weed that grows in the gardens.

tsora sorcerer.

ts'pon contrary to expectation or desire. **Nonei e la ts'pon lala i latu.** (Unfortunately) he went to the bush. *Variant: ts'poni, tsiponi.*

ts'pöho to pop; explode, as burning bamboo; the sound of an explosion.

ts'tabubu a little bit.

tsu to pour out; spill. *See: tatsu.*

tsu ban to throw away a liquid or rubbish.

tsu galus to wash off; rinse off.

tsuga to cause to move out of the

way; get rid of; expel; chase out.

tsugu to box; hit with the fist.

tsuhana men's meeting house; men's ceremonial house.

tsuhu to glide, as a bird with the wind; sweep down, as a bird on its prey. *See: tölo.*

Tsunono Lord.

tsunono chief; headman; leader.

tsunono mal very powerful chief.

tsunono peko younger chief with less authority than **tsunono**.

tsutsu water pouring ceremony. The custom of pouring water on the feet of those newly returned from a distant place, or first time visitors, with the intention of washing away any evil from the distant place. Today this is done as a gesture of honour.

tu to block; stop; be blocked or stopped up. **A rungumölö e tu nou.** Your mouth will be blocked (unable to speak). Luke 1:20.

tu a; any; some. Indefinite particle before nouns and adjectives. **Alö e ka mem tu buku?** Do you have a book? *See: u.*

tu particle that introduces a

dependant verb phrase, used in past tense. **Alia tu lui u lahoto i tamölö.** I (am the one who) took your knife. *Variant: te, ti. See: u.*

tua to be likened to; to compare with. **Ime te mar tua uanen?** What does he look like?

tua- man's mother's brother. This word must take a possessive suffix. **e tuanen** his mother's brother

tuam oneself. **Alö a tuam ba te rangam.** You yourself say so.

tuatami friendly; patient; gentle. **a tahol a tuatami** a friendly woman. *See: tami.*

tuba to break up; throw away; destroy, as when a person dies, part of his property is destroyed. **Nonei e tuba lela a man ka ili.** He threw away those things.

tube pig meat; abdomen of pig.

tube water dripping, as in a cave. **A tube e kana i iahana a kiou.** There is dripping water in the cave.

tube a fold or roll in a garment (being worn by someone). *See: hatube.*

tubu- grandparent; ancestor. This word must take a possessive suffix. **e tubur** my grandparent; my ancestor. **e tubumölö a tahol** your

grandmother; your female ancestor. **e tubunen a tson** his grandfather; his male ancestor.

tuenrei body; corpse. **A tuenreir e kamitsina**. My body hurts

tugulbaha a quiet burp; belch.
See: togala.

tugulia my child.

tuhalakopo to lie face down; lie down prostrate.

tuhamate to die (associated with falling).

tuhana to come into being; begin life; be born. **Ime te tuhana men?** Where was she/he born?
See: hatuhana.

tuhas trash pile; rubbish heap.
See: pipiou.

tuhasukupu to be shortened by crushing, as a truck crushed against a tree.

tuhatukun to fall down on the knees. *See: hatukun.*

tuhatuol to stand still. Implies stopping a previous movement such as walking or jumping.

tuhil [tuhil] shell; conch shell; trumpet shell.

tuhopö to lay oneself down.

tui [twi] heart. *Variant: ti.*

tukana walking stick.

tukata half, as half the value of a coin; half measurement, as half an arm span; to cut in half.

tukata to break (from being dropped). **A pelet e rus lala me tukata nena**. The plate dropped and broke.

tuku to arrive; to beat the arrival message on the slit gong drum. Also used to signal the birth of a **teitahol**'s baby.

tuku [tuku] to bump; crash.

tukul to bear much fruit; for a tree with much fruit to bend over (as an old man).

tukulun mou knee.

tukulun ualima elbow.

tukun to lean; prop, as when propping the elbow on the table.

tukupiou to bump over; knock over.

tukutuku tree without leaves; stripped sapling. Used in feasts to mark gift pigs that have been killed and lined up for distribution. The **hakaloho** is usually the tree used for this.

tukutuku hopscotch game.

tul [tul] to root up; dig up. **A poum e tulena u tsiktsiki**. The pig is digging up the ground.

tul [tul] to sew together, as sewing pandanus leaves together to make a mat or umbrella.

tula to push; send, as a messenger.

tula ban push away; give up.

tulaputa go against; oppose; push down.

tulaa fire; firebrand; match.

tulapiou to push over.

Tuloun Carterets Atoll; a person from the Carterets.

tumasu bedbug. A small brown blood-eating insect.

tumolo a woven body decoration worn for celebrations; grass skirt. In the past it was woven for a new mother at the time her first baby was born.

tumtumek high column of smoke seen far away, as from a volcano or ship.

tuna to measure.

tuna baby animal; young animal.

tung to build up a fire; heat a very hot fire; make limestone powder by heating sea shells or coral in a fire.

tung puddle of water lodged in the branches or roots of a tree.

tuol to stand; stand up.

tuol halata to lean; stand at an angle.

tuol kap to stand in the way; to witness.

tupa to push.

tupala to meet someone;

encounter. **Alia e tupala guma a paiou tere Surei.** I have come back from meeting (to exchange) tooth money for Surei's brideprice.

tupala the dark spot at the lower left corner of the Southern Cross star constellation, which is said to become very dark at the beginning of the galip nut season.

tupeko to be broken. **A mour e tupeko nenama.** My leg broke.

tupeko to take a shortcut.

tupou clan helpers; a person who takes over his father's leadership role upon the death of his father. It can refer to your children or the younger members of your clan that help you in work projects.

tupou to bump into something in the dark.

tupu to knock down.

tupu to close up; hard of hearing; blocked; loaded to capacity; to patch.

туру at; in; of; on; to; belonging to. General preposition followed by nouns taking the particle **u**. *Variant: tara, tere.*

туру to bend over; bow down; stoop.

turun to clean; scrub.

tus to point with the finger.

tut to announce secretly; to spread news but only to certain people.

tut to bump something (so that it falls over).

tuts to gossip; speak against; oppose (usually in the absence of the one spoken against).

tutu [tutu] pounding bowl; to pound food with a stick. **Nonei e tute iena u ngal.** She is pounding galip nuts

tutu to bump (into a stone with your feet); to stumble.

tutu ignorant; crazy; drunk; tangled up; confused; unskilled. *See: kabkabiloso.*

tutubu- grandchild; descendant.
e tutubugilia my grandchild
Possessive suffix required.
See: hatutubunei.

tutul [tutul] Solomon's hawk-owl (brown and white).

tutun first time; very first one.
Alia e butu tutun gula teka.
I just arrived here for the first time.

tutuol mosquito larvae.

tutupioko a spirit. A legendary tall, thin manlike being who has the power to blow people down with his breath. Said to live in caves near the beach.

tutupu weak; dizzy. **Alia e tutupu meg a bes.** I am weak from hunger.

tuturokō to bow down; bend down, as a tree heavy with fruit.

tuturuu for a person with eye disease to sit for long periods with eyes closed.

tutuul tree stump.

tuuhil a bush rodent similar to the possum, has black hair.

tuul post; stud.

tuulgus center post of the men's house.

tuun only; by itself; merely. **Alö tuun lahas te go kato a ka teka.** You yourself must do this.

U – u

u particle before nouns and adjectives. Usually plural but may be singular. *See: a.*

u particle preceding the verb;

verbal pronoun; verb indicator for past tense. **Alia u lama i nolaha.** I came yesterday.
See: tu, i.

ua to drink.

uabe vine from which nets are made. *See: **abe**.*

uabiebe ghost; man's spirit after death.

uabuabu cheek. *Variant: **abuabu**.*

uabul pith. The edible soft pith inside the tops of coconut trees and some other trees, such as the **katsena**. *Variant: **abul**.*

uagoga pith or center of a tree such as sago, coconut or betelnut. *Variant: **agoga**.*

uahanaana area between two points of land where coast line curves slightly inward. Not a bay.

uahiahi brimstone; lava; red hot stones.

uahil scar.

uahits fork. Instrument with a single prong used to take out food from a cooking pot. It was made from the **hatul** tree, but now is made from wire. *See: **ahits**.*

ualesala light; brightness; open clear place.

ualima arm; hand. **E kana turu ualima**. It is on the hand. *See: **lima**.*

ualipa small animal similar to a rat, but larger. *Variant: **alipa**.*

ualita red yam (hard potato-like vegetable). Usually planted by

older people. Young people do not care for it.

ualö type of tree with edible fruit. *Variant: **alö**.*

ualöala hibiscus bush and flower. *Variant: **alöala**.*

ualuhe gudgeon fish.

ualupu very strong wind; gale; heavy storm. *See: **mounangits**.*

uama sore mouth; sores on the tongue. Most prevalent among young children.

uamua tree that bears an edible, apple-like fruit. *See: **amua**.*

uamunei log raft. *Variant: **amunei**.*

uapi oil; coconut oil. *Variant: **api**.*

uapu Areca palm tree; limbum; bench or planks made from this tree. **A barebana e gum ria turu uapu**. The people are sitting on the bench. *Variant: **apu, iapu**.*

uarahana cliff. *See: **iarahana**.*

uas in turn.

uasa to grate (something); grater made of metal for grating casava; stone used for rubbing **tsita** putty into a canoe; sharpening stone. *Variant: **asa**.*

uasa dry betelnut. Very strong tasting, with brown skin.

uasiese chin. *Variant: **asiese**.*

uatsil large tree from which

dugout canoes are made.

*Variant: **atsil**.*

uauapala heavy drinker;
drunkard. **katun a uauapala**
man who drinks a lot.

uele coconut tree; coconut fruit;
copra.

uerana handle, as of an axe.

ulaha the bush area between the
top of the cliff (east Buka) and
the beach.

uoga liver. *Variant: **oga**.*

uoga tree from which the
outrigger float is made.
*Variant: **oga**.*

uoho shade; shelter. **Nori e
hagum ria turu uoho**. They
are meeting in the shade.
*See: **oho**.*

uohöho orange-like fruit
(inedible); the tree that bears
that fruit.

uolana pillow.

uolo sea current; current of water.
*See: **olo**.*

uolohi wild banana tree from
which **lits** carrying straps and
kakapa skirts are made.
*Variant: **olohi**.*

uomoto banana garden. *Variant:
omoto.*

uoping site of a previous village
or previous house. **uoping i
tar** site of my previous house.

uoraha gall bladder. *Variant:
oraha.*

uosono taro. *Variant: **sono**,
osono.*

uotoho sago tree; material made
from the sago tree. *See: **otoho**.*

uru boulder. Large fixed
limestone boulder standing by
itself, forming a small hill.
Some can be moved or toppled
by an earthquake. *See: **hatusu**.*

uruhu forest (inland); jungle.

utu louse. Biting insect that
infests the head hair.

A - a

- a — **ta**;
— **tu**₂.
abdomen — **tori**.
abdomen (lower) — **kumono**.
able to — **tatei**.
abortion — **peko u pika**.
about — **sil**₁.
about to — **katsin**.
above — **iasa**.
accompany — **hipiou**;
— **peigi**;
— **piou**;
— **polasa**₂.
accompanying — **gono**₁.
accuse — **kot**.
aching (as tired muscles) — **söei**.
add to — **hahonoto**;
— **honoto**.
addicted to — **ange**.
admire — **mangana**.
adopt — **hapien**.
adopt (as a child) — **haahahu**.
adulterer — **ts'kts'kolo**
see: ts'kolo.
adulterer (male) — **tson a**
ts'kots'kolo *see: tson*.
advisor — **peits**₂.
adz (curved, used for carving
dugout canoes) — **kom**₁.
adz (flat) — **salosalo**.
adz (for cutting out a dugout
canoe) — **giro**.
adz (small, curved) — **tokitoki**.
affection — **ningil**.
affection (mutual) — **hiangilngil**.
afraid — **bulu**;
— **matout**.
afraid of falling — **mamaari**.
afraid (to make afraid) —
hamatout.
afternoon — **lahi**₂.
afternoon (late) — **lahilahi**.
afterwards — **moto**₁.
again — **lel**₁;
— **poni**;
— **pouts**.
against — **pal**₃;
— **pisiou**.
agree — **hatangana**.
agree (with one another) —
hiahhanhaniga.
agreement — **bela**;
— **haniga**₁;
— **hiahhanhaniga**;
— **nihaniga**.
alert (to be alert) — **kahete**.
all — **hoboto**₁.
all the way through — **sokö**.
allow — **haniga**₁.
Almighty God — **Sunahan a**
Tagala Sokö *see: Sunahan*.
almost — **bous**;
— **pats**;
— **sukusukun**;
— **susukun**.
alone — **pepeisa**.
alongside — **harehi**.
alright — **io**.
also — **has**₁.
ambush (verb) — **hiatung kop**.
ancestor — **tubu-**.
ancestor (to be the ancestor of) —
hatubuna.
anchor — **hangga**.

anchor (a canoe or boat) — **haga.**

anchor (verb) — **aga.**

and — **ba;**

— **be;**

— **bu;**

— **ga₁;**

— **me;**

— **mere;**

— **na₁;**

— **ne;**

— **nu₁.**

anemic — **kopits.**

angel — **angelo.**

anger — **si;**

— **tori-tiama see: tori.**

anger (verb) — **haraharaha;**

— **hasöala₂.**

angered easily — **susöala.**

angrily — **sisi see: si.**

angry — **raharaha;**

— **si;**

— **tor-si see: tori.**

angry (to become angry)

— **söala₂.**

animal — **abus;**

— **habus₂.**

animal (small) similar to a rat —

alipa;

— **ualipa.**

animal (young) — **tuna₂.**

announce — **hakalata;**

— **hibus;**

— **polasa₁;**

— **ranga habutu**

see: ranga₁.

announce secretly — **tut₁.**

anoint — **sapi₁.**

another — **tabi;**

— **tai;**

— **tana₁.**

answer — **ranga palis see:**

ranga₁;

— **soul.**

ant (flying ant) — **pisköaha.**

ant (large, black biting ant) —

puruma.

ant (large, brown) — **nenö.**

ant (large, harmless) —

makauele.

ant (nesting ground ant) —

malue.

ant (red, with painful bite) —

kari.

ant (small brown biting ant) —

lasa.

ant (tiny red biting ant) — **malo.**

ant (tiny sugar ant) — **lomo.**

ant (white) — **pesula.**

any — **ta;**

— **ta töa see: töa₁;**

— **tu₂.**

anyone — **ta töa see: töa₁.**

apart — **kaakata;**

— **kats₂.**

apart; separate — **kata.**

apostate — **tematan pouts**

see: tematan.

appear — **butu.**

appear suddenly — **tapabutu.**

appearance — **taratara.**

apprentice — **katunun tsitsilo**

see: katun;

— **tsitsilo.**

approve — **haniga₁.**

area — **han₁.**

Areca palm tree — **uapu.**

argue — **hialalata;**

— **ngena.**

arm — **lima₁;**

— **ualima.**

armlet — **köamana.**
 armpit — **apits;**
 — **kapkapits.**
 arrange — **heroko;**
 — **luhatolo.**
 arrest — **pile kap** *see: pile.*
 arrive — **butu;**
 — **tuku.**
 arrive at — **lu.**
 arrow — **lapi.**
 arrow (large) — **maltohu.**
 artery — **luta.**
 ashamed — **matsingolo.**
 ashes — **köahu.**
 ashes (rising from a fire) —
 kumahöana.
 ashore (to go ashore) — **sung.**
 aside — **hatalis.**
 ask — **rangata.**
 ask (for something) — **singo.**
 askew — **halata.**
 assist — **taguhu.**
 asthma — **goni.**
 astray (to lead astray) — **hiamus.**

at — **i;**
 — **tara₂;**
 — **tere;**
 — **туру₁.**
 athlete's foot — **kakalelua.**
 attack stealthily — **hiatung kop.**
 attention (pay attention to) —
 tara marei *see: tara₁.*
 aunt and niece (or nephew) —
 mun hinasina *see: mun.*
 aunt (father's or mother's sister,
 father's or mother's brother's
 wife, mother's brother) —
 hahatsinana.
 authority — **nikapan.**
 authority (of a leader) —
 nitsunono.
 avoid — **hapal.**
 awaken — **tagule.**
 awaken (someone) — **gule.**
 away — **ba.**
 away from — **ban.**
 axe (metal) — **nikö.**

B - b

baby animal — **tuna₂.**
 baby (before it learns to walk) —
 göama.
 baby (before the skin has turned
 dark) — **kukuriki.**
 baby (to care for a baby) —
 hiapou.
 baby to cry (for its father or
 mother) — **himots.**
 back — **muri;**
 — **murinen** *see: muri;*

 — **pouts.**
 back and forth — **hula.**
 back of (in back of) — **murina.**
 back side (of house) — **biou.**
 backpack — **teil₁.**
 backpack (for carrying a baby on
 the back) — **peipei.**
 backpack (to load up) — **hateteil.**
 backside — **muri.**
 backwards — **hatoumuri.**
 bad — **kos;**
 — **omi₁.**

badly — **homi**.
 bag — **bek**.
 bag (small) — **kabekabe**.
 bag (small carrying bag) — **pora**.
 baggy — **pakapaka**₂.
 bail out — **sakahis**.
 bailer (wooden, used for bailing
 out canoes) — **limasa**.
 balance — **tete**₁.
 bald — **kela**;
 — **poroho**.
 bald (partly) — **soheke**.
 bamboo — **kaur**.
 banana garden — **omoto**;
 — **uomoto**.
 banana (general name) — **poso**₁.
 banana (sweet eating banana) —
 bunri.
 banana (that originally came from
 Java) — **iaba**.
 banana (to begin to bear fruit) —
 tsia₂.
 banana tree (wild) — **olohi**;
 — **uolohi**.
 banana tree (wild) fiber — **lits**.
 bananas (hand of bananas) —
 eisanga.
 band (ornamental arm band) —
 paspas.
 banyan tree — **lus**.
 bare — **beloso**.
 bark (to skin bark off a tree) —
 leke.
 bark (as a dog) — **beku**.
 bark (of trees) — **pikpikö**.
 barren (unable to bear children) —
 kuba.
 base — **mou**.
 basket (large) — **kalobaka**.

basket (large and strong) —
 kabata.
 basket (made from Areca palm
 tree leaf) — **pikö**.
 basket (small) — **kabekabe**;
 — **kohele**;
 — **pora**.
 basket (small food basket) —
 pekuri.
 basket (small, for food) — **sei**₂.
 basket (woven) — **nikia**.
 bastard — **pikeilatu**.
 bat (black fruitbat) — **reki**.
 bat (black giant) — **lohongo**.
 bat (brown) — **pogpogolo**.
 bat (brown, giant) — **pulei**.
 bat (small brown) — **puputu**.
 bathe — **totobö**.
 bathe (someone) — **tobö**.
 batten — **kikimoto**.
 bay — **gohi**₂.
 bayonet — **benat**.
 be — **ka**₁.
 beach — **kotolana**.
 beach (a canoe or boat) —
 hasung.
 beached (for a canoe to be
 beached) — **sung**.
 beads — **beröana**.
 beak — **rung**.
 beam (top of wall) — **ari**₁.
 beard — **hurutu**.
 beard (gray) — **patol**.
 beat (the slit gong drum) — **saka**.
 beat the slit gong drum —
 titingö.
 beat (with an instrument) —
 singata.
 beautiful — **tsimala**.
 because — **taraha**.

beche de mer — **kukubu**.
 bed — **inana**.
 bedbug — **tumasu**.
 bedrock — **lapo₂**.
 bee — **sisipitalinga**.
 beetle (rhinoceros; coconut borer)
 — **mu₁**.
 before — **mam**.
 befriend — **kapiena**.
 beg — **ranga hatatagi-tori**
 see: ranga₁;
 — **singsingo moni**.
 begin — **butu**;
 — **hapita**;
 — **hatania**;
 — **tania**.
 begin to — **hapitan** *see: hapita*.
 begin to (do something) —
 tanian.
 behead — **pagoto**.
 behind — **hamurimuri**;
 — **murimuri**;
 — **murina**.
 behind (him) — **murinen**
 see: muri.
 belch — **tugulbaha**.
 belch (loudly) — **togala₁**.
 belief — **nihamana**.
 believe — **hamana**.
 belittle — **sigala**.
 bell — **belö**.
 belonging to — **tara₂**;
 — **tere**;
 — **toun₂**;
 — **туру₁**.
 belonging to (a certain place) —
 ni₂;
 — **ri**.
 below — **puta**.
 bench — **gumgum**;

 — **iapu**.
 bend — **köela**;
 — **talohe**.
 bend a joint (as the knee or elbow)
 — **liko**.
 bend (as a tree, vine or rope) —
 lohe.
 bend down (as a tree heavy with
 fruit) — **tuturokö**.
 bend over — **pipi**;
 — **tukul**;
 — **туру₂**.
 bend over (to cause to bend over)
 — **haturu**.
 bend (verb) — **toktokou**.
 bent — **kököela**.
 berry — **hua**.
 beside — **rehina**.
 betel pepper — **sela**.
 betel pepper (wild) — **kutakuta**.
 betelnut — **kutu₁**.
 betelnut (bunch of immature
 betelnuts) — **bela**.
 betelnut flowers — **bela**.
 betelnut (to chew betelnut) —
 kora.
 betelnut (to chew betelnut
 together) — **hiakökoto**.
 betelnut tree (especially the bark)
 — **kalekale**.
 betelnut (with red skin) — **uasa**.
 betelnut-like fruit (inedible) —
 kumoko.
 Bible — **Buku Göagono**.
 big — **kapan**;
 — **pan**.
 big headed — **hipus**.
 big (to make big) — **hapan**.
 big (very) — **pan sokö** *see: sokö*.
 big (very big) — **panseke**.

bird (beach kingfisher) —
kioukiou.

bird (Blyth's hornbill) — **ngöngö.**

bird (Bougainville crow) —
kokou.

bird (Brahminy kite hawk) —
popoli.

bird (brown fish-eating sea bird)
— **kotoiena.**

bird (common golden whistler) —
keruru.

bird (general name) — **apena.**

bird (large, similar to the blue
pigeon) — **kitou.**

bird (Pacific golden plover) —
kirihaïou.

bird (Pacific swallow) — **hiskata.**

bird (Red-flanked lorikeet) —
reporepo.

bird (reef egret) — **koei.**

bird (Sacred kingfisher) — **sustei.**

bird (small black, Pacific swallow)
— **bobongono.**

bird (swiftlet) — **harekreki.**

bird that eats lizards —
pöpotokörö.

bird (that sweeps down on its
prey) — **hiatatung₂.**

bird (tiny brown bird with white
breast) — **pipihuni.**

bird (whimbrel) — **kokoku.**

bird (Willie wagtail) — **pikula.**

bird (Yellow-faced myna) —
tsioko.

bird's tail — **oupi.**

birth (to give birth) — **posa₁.**

birth (to give birth to a dead baby)
— **posamate.**

bit by bit — **gimgim.**

bite — **koto;**

— **top.**

bite on — **kolo.**

bite to pieces — **kotoleke.**

bites — **hihikoto.**

biting — **hihikoto.**

bitter — **mal.**

black — **ruruhana.**

black spot on the skin —
hahatongo₂.

blackbird (with red eyes) —
rekuta.

black-skinned — **korokun.**

blame — **hahatu;**

— **hasösö.**

bleed — **rahatsing.**

bless (when used in a Christian
context) — **kalala₁.**

blind — **kiou₂;**

— **matakiou.**

blink — **mitskaloho.**

block — **nohou;**

— **tu₁.**

block (verb) — **hatu₁;**

— **hatu kap**

see: **hatu₁;**

— **sogo.**

blocked — **tu₁;**

— **tupu₂.**

blood — **rahatsing.**

blossom out — **holaka;**

— **taholaka.**

blow (as the wind) — **bahu.**

blow softly (as a light wind) —
biriri.

blow (with the breath) — **pihu.**

blue — **bibil.**

blue-green — **bibil.**

blunt (as a blunt knife) — **mumu.**

blunted — **mutuku₁.**

board a vehicle — **osa.**

boat — **tolala**.
 body — **tuenrei**.
 boil — **gololo**.
 boil over — **gololo tsutsu**
 see: gololo.
 boil (swollen sore) — **puku**.
 bomb — **bom**.
 bone — **tsinö**.
 bonito — **atun**.
 book — **buku**₂.
 book (sacred book) — **Buku**
 Göagono.
 border (of a garden or plantation)
 — **pana**.
 border (on a fish net) — **boul**.
 bore (as to bore holes) — **soso**₁.
 born (cause to be born) — **haposa**₁;
 — **hatuhana**.
 born (to be born) — **tuhana**.
 borrow — **haroho**₁.
 bother (verb) — **suge**.
 bottom — **kopi**;
 — **mou**.
 boulder — **hatusu**;
 — **uru**.
 bounce — **tapiraka**.
 bow assembly (wood and string)
 — **husul**.
 bow down — **туру**₂;
 — **tuturokö**.
 bow (front of canoe) — **mus**.
 bow string — **loso**.
 bow (to cause to bow) — **haturu**.
 bowels — **höhö**.
 bowl (clay) — **tabeli**.
 bowl (for pounding food) — **tutu**.
 box (one another) —
 hiatsugutsugu.
 box (verb) — **muku**;
 — **tsugu**.

boy — **pien tson** *see: pien*.
 brace — **toka**₂.
 brace (a brace) — **tokatoka**.
 brace oneself (with the knee) —
 hatuku.
 bracelet — **kabono**;
 — **kikitsalima**;
 — **köamana**.
 brain — **tonala**.
 branch (forked) — **hikalan**.
 branch of tree — **kalan ruei**.
 branch of tree (large) — **hikalan**.
 branch (small) — **kala**₁.
 branch used to sweep the beach —
 sula.
 brave — **ongolo**.
 breadfruit — **baliou**.
 breadfruit nut — **riro**.
 break — **peko**.
 break (as firewood) — **oubu**.
 break away — **bus peko** *see: bus*.
 break (by itself) — **tapeko**.
 break (from being dropped) —
 tukata₂.
 break in two — **tapuus**.
 break into (as a house) — **hela**.
 break (into many pieces) —
 tabtabuta *see: tabuta*;
 — **taptapose** *see: tapose*.
 break (into pieces) — **tabuta**.
 break into small pieces —
 bulbul₁.
 break (into small pieces) —
 tabtabul.
 break off — **tseko**.
 break off (by itself) — **tapose**.
 break off (into many pieces) —
 poseposei *see: pose*.
 break off (something) — **pose**.
 break off (with the stem) — **sekil**.

break open — **hela**;
 — **buta kaakata**
 see: kaakata;
 — **kala₂**.
 break open (as a torn net) —
 takala.
 break open (as dry cracked
 ground) — **takata₁**.
 break open (in several places) —
 tabtabutu *see: tabutu*.
 break open (with the finger) —
 kero butu *see: kero*.
 break out of captivity — **bus peko**
 see: bus.
 break something in two (as rope)
 — **puus**.
 break (something) partly —
 sopolo.
 break (split) — **putu₂**.
 break up — **tuba**.
 break up (as in a crash) —
 tatapula.
 break up (completely) —
 taktakata *see: takata₁*.
 break up (into many pieces) —
 pipeko *see: peko*.
 break (with the finger) — **kero**.
 breast — **sus**.
 breast-feed — **hasus**.
 breasts (developing, of a young
 girl) — **susupuku** *see: sus*.
 breathe — **husa**.
 breathe deeply — **husataka** *see:*
 husa.
 breathless — **heahea**.
 breed (verb) — **hisei**.
 breeze — **biriri**.
 breeze (cool) — **balala**.
 briar — **tetelum**.
 briar vine — **korkoru**.

brideprice — **sinahana**.
 bridge — **aroho**;
 — **röaroho**.
 bridge (on cliff trail) — **panete**.
 bridge over a ditch or puddle of
 water — **tete₂**.
 bright — **alesala**.
 brightness — **ualesala**.
 brimstone — **uahiahi**.
 bring (said to one person) —
 luma₂.
 bring (something here) —
 söatsema *see: söata*.
 broadcast — **polasa₁**.
 broken — **tabuta**;
 — **tapeko**;
 — **tupeko₁**.
 broom — **salo**.
 broth — **sirö**.
 brother and sister — **mun**
 hahinana *see: mun*.
 brother (of a man) — **toula-**.
 brother (of a woman) — **hahina-**.
 brother (woman's half brother) —
 hahahinana;
 — **hahinana**.
 brother-in-law (of man) —
 moulata.
 brother-in-law (of woman) —
 hahagono.
 brothers and sisters — **munmun**
 hahinana *see: munmun*.
 brothers (of a male) — **munmun**
 toulana *see: munmun*.
 brothers (two) — **mun toulana**
 see: mun.
 brown — **marara**.
 brownish-orange colour —
 meamea.
 brush (verb) — **salo**.

bubble up — **gololo**.
 bud (as a new flower) — **kaputu**.
 build — **hatakei**.
 build a leanto shelter — **hasaapi**.
 Buka (east side of Buka) —
 hatasi.
 Buka language (east side of Buka)
 — **hatasi**.
 bulge out (as bulging eyes) —
 kururu.
 bump — **tuku**;
 — **tukun**.
 bump against — **peke**.
 bump (caused by insect bite) —
 piskono.
 bump into something (in the dark)
 — **tupou₂**.
 bump over — **tukupiou**.
 bump (something so that it falls
 over) — **tut₂**.
 bunch — **bung**.
 bundle of sticks — **kits ruei see:**
 kits.
 bundle (of things tied together) —
 kits.
 burn (as fire) — **kulupu**.
 burn (as medicine) — **hisi**.

burn (something) up (as food in a
 fire) — **haats**.
 burn up (in a fire) — **ats**.
 burned (as a finger in the fire) —
 ski₂.
 burp (quiet) — **tugulbaha**.
 bury — **hu**;
 — **kaho**;
 — **ngaho**.
 bush — **latu**.
 bush area (between top of cliff and
 beach) — **ulaha**.
 bush fowl (long-legged) — **buki**.
 bush man — **kanaka**.
 bush rat — **möamoto**.
 bushfowl (Melanesian scrubfowl)
 — **kihau**.
 but — **kaba**;
 — **ke**.
 butterfly — **bibi**.
 buttocks — **hotu**;
 — **kopi**.
 buy — **hol**.
 buy (a wife) — **sahana**.
 buy back — **sakahis**.
 buy (things) — **hihol**.

 C - c

calf (back of lower leg) —
 osononumou.
 call (as an animal calls) — **ngala**.
 call for — **haani**;
 — **ngö**.
 call loudly — **ku hapan see: ku**.
 call out — **hou**;
 — **ku**.

call (someone's name) — **ngö**.
 call to come (through a messenger)
 — **hangö**.
 call together — **hibus**.
 call (with a kissing sound) —
 mutsi.
 calm (as a calm sea) — **maraha**.

calm (weather, no wind or rain) — **seloho.**
 cane (large pitpit) — **tabuna₁.**
 cane (small flexible pitpit) — **nga.**
 canoe (dugout, with outrigger) — **tsinihi.**
 canoe (fabricated) — **mona.**
 canoe shelter — **kake.**
 canoes (fleet of canoes) — **kinei.**
 cap (of something) — **matana.**
 cape — **oluna₁.**
 capture — **pile kap see: pile.**
 care for — **pakoko;**
 — **tara kap see: tara₁.**
 cargo — **kakö.**
 carry — **lusana;**
 — **söata.**
 carry a baby (on the back) — **pei.**
 carry in a backpack — **teil₁.**
 carry (in a sling) — **sakepe.**
 carry (in the arms) — **bua.**
 carry (on the shoulder) — **hatö.**
 carry (something) away — **söata**
 ban see: söata.
 carry (to make someone carry
 something) — **hasöata.**
 carry under the arm — **apits.**
 Carterets Atoll — **Tuloun.**
 carve — **talasa.**
 carve (as arrows) — **kelenge.**
 carving — **keesa.**
 cassava — **topioko.**
 cast (a line for fish) — **habi.**
 cast (for fish) — **löloto.**
 catch (against something) —
 hola.
 catch bait fish (with a hook when
 pole fishing) — **biou.**
 catch fish (with a pole, hook and
 line) — **loto.**

catch (mainly with the hands) —
 toul₁.
 caterpillar — **kasori;**
 — **tötoka₁.**
 catfish — **ngike.**
 caught — **pasasa.**
 cause (get to the cause of
 something) — **hamou.**
 cause to drink — **haua.**
 cautiously — **halona.**
 cave — **kiou₁.**
 cement — **simen.**
 centipede — **lihanga.**
 ceremonial house (for men) —
 tsuhana.
 certainly — **geha ts'poni see:**
 geha;
 — **genaha ts'poni see: geha;**
 — **gehaba see: geha.**
 chair — **gumgum.**
 champion — **hahakesi.**
 change one's form —
 maaman-kato see:
 maaman.
 change places — **hipalis.**
 change skins (as a snake or insect)
 — **halous.**
 change (verb) — **hapalis;**
 — **palis₁.**
 channel — **söa.**
 charm for seducing — **hirakö.**
 chase — **kute₁.**
 chase away with stones — **ti₃.**
 chase out — **tsuga.**
 cheek — **abuabu;**
 — **uabuabu.**
 chest (of person) — **lumluma.**
 chew — **tam.**
 chewing (to continue) — **tamtam**
 see: tam.

chicken — **keriou**.
 chicken (female) — **heko**.
 chief — **tsunono**.
 chief (paramount chief) —
 monihil;
 — **sunahan**.
 chief (very powerful) — **tsunono**
 mal *see: tsunono*.
 chief (with less authority than
tsunono) — **tsunono peko** *see:*
 tsunono.
 chief (woman) — **teitahol**.
 chiefs — **pal kapan** *see: pal*₁.
 child — **pien**.
 child (my) — **tugulia**.
 child (oldest) — **hamua**.
 child (secondborn) — **hatutu**.
 children — **galapien**;
 — **galapien** *see: pien*.
 children of one mother — **töa**
 ngorere *see: ngorere*.
 children of the same parents —
 hinpien.
 chin — **asiese**;
 — **uasiese**.
 Chinese person — **kongkong**.
 chip — **bulbul**₁.
 chip (as when carving wood) —
 toki₃.
 chips (from wood or stone) —
 kikipö.
 chirping sound — **koriki**.
 choke (as on food) — **nol**.
 choose — **hopö kap**.
 choose between — **arena**.
 chop — **toki**₃.
 chop (as firewood) — **oubi**.
 chop (as with an axe) — **ngats**₁.
 chop out (as weeds or grass) —
 patsing.

chop (with a hoe) — **taka**.
 cinder from fire — **kikiporara**.
 citrus fruit — **moli**.
 clam — **kapu**.
 clam shell — **kapu**.
 clan — **pinaposa**.
 clan (Chicken) — **Nakaripa**.
 clan (Eagle) — **Naboein**.
 clan head (of an important clan) —
 monihil.
 clan helpers — **tupou**₁.
 clan (of the mother) — **sungutu**.
 clap — **tapala**₁.
 clay pot (small) — **kepaa**.
 clean — **gogooso**;
 — **tsimala**;
 — **turun**.
 clean (to make clean) —
 hagogoso.
 clear — **alesala**;
 — **gogooso**;
 — **tarare**.
 clear away (you plural) — **habus**
 iam *see: habus*₁.
 clear away (you singular) —
 habus₁.
 clear bush (for a garden) — **lopo**₂.
 clear (to make clear) — **halesala**;
 — **hamaroro**;
 — **hatamaroro**.
 clearing (marked for a new
 garden) — **las**₃.
 clearly — **halesala**.
 cliff — **iarahana**;
 — **uarahana**.
 cliff (against which waves pound)
 — **pitsik**.
 cliff (ground near edge) —
 ielelina.
 cliff (sheer) — **taptapei**.

climb — **sei**.
 climb down — **koul**.
 climb down (cause to climb down)
 — **hakoul**.
 climb trees — **hihasei**.
 clinic — **haus sik** *see: sik*.
 close — **sukusuku**;
 — **susuku**.
 close eyes — **soho**.
 close (near) — **suku**.
 close together — **hitsun**.
 close (verb) — **hapili**;
 — **pili**₁.
 closely — **hasukusuku**.
 clothe (oneself) — **hasei**₁.
 clothes — **hasobö**.
 cloud — **köasi**.
 cloudy (as unclear water) —
 kahö₂.
 club, wooden (used in tribal wars)
 — **baru**.
 cluster — **bung**.
 coal (live coal) — **korana**.
 cobweb — **kahi**.
 cockatoo — **koki**.
 cockatoo (Ducorps' cockatoo) —
 kiali.
 cocoa — **kakau**.
 coconut fiber (used for squeezing
 out coconut milk) — **eipots**.
 coconut frond — **bito**₁.
 coconut frond (green) —
 kalanpili;
 — **pili**₂.
 coconut fruit — **uele**.
 coconut husk — **putun**.
 coconut (immature) — **kobul**;
 — **kueis**.
 coconut (mature) — **lango**.

coconut meat (brown skin) —
 lohaloha.
 coconut meat (tender, dry) —
 motomoto.
 coconut oil — **api**;
 — **uapi**.
 coconut (old, without a sprout) —
 mabö.
 coconut shell — **gotana**.
 coconut tree — **uele**.
 coconut with shoot (used for
 planting) — **hala**.
 coconut (young, ripe) — **las**₂.
 coconuts (three bunches of four) —
 horouele.
 coil (as a snake) — **ligun**.
 cold (as water) — **bout**₁.
 cold bodily temperature —
 hamuri.
 cold (to have a cold) — **kosö**.
 collapse — **tarura**₂.
 collect together — **soro**.
 come — **lama**;
 — **mi**.
 come and go — **birits**.
 come and go (continually) —
 biribirits.
 come in with the tide — **saku**₂.
 come inside — **tasuma**.
 come off — **tapate**.
 come out (by itself) — **talous**.
 come together — **saasale**.
 comet — **tapisu**.
 comfort (as a crying baby) —
 hasokolei.
 comfortable — **tami**₁.
 comforted (as when a baby stops
 crying) — **sokolei**.
 command — **tahul**.

command (give a command) — **hitahul.**
 common — **papala.**
 compare with — **tua.**
 competition — **hihikuma.**
 complete — **hakapa;**
 — **onoto.**
 completely — **nitöa.**
 conceive — **pika.**
 conceive a child (out of wedlock)
 — **pikeilat.**
 concerned — **toku.**
 concerned for — **taatagi.**
 concert (in concert) — **tötöa.**
 conch shell — **tuhil.**
 condition — **nikaka.**
 confess — **poka.**
 confirm — **kits.**
 confuse — **hatuutu.**
 confused — **tutu₂.**
 confusion — **nitutu.**
 consider — **hakatsin** *see: hakats.*
 continually — **hiton;**
 — **nitöa.**
 contrary to expectation or desire
 — **ts'pon.**
 control — **pile kap** *see: pile.*
 control (to control) — **hakui.**
 conversation — **ranga₁.**
 convulse — **petete.**
 convulse (in a death tremor) —
 pesese.
 convulsion — **toltololo** *see:*
 tololo.
 cook done — **hamösa.**
 cook food in coconut milk —
 pots.
 cook food (in the ground with hot
 stones) — **rakö.**
 cook house — **kake.**

cook (in a pot with water) — **nas.**
 cooked done — **mösa.**
 cooked (partially) — **pele.**
 cool — **bout₁.**
 cool off (as in a shady, breezy
 place) — **habalala.**
 copra — **lango;**
 — **uele.**
 copy — **haharuei₁;**
 — **rarare;**
 — **taatate.**
 coral formation (underlying) —
 lapo₂.
 coral (soft) — **golehe.**
 coral (young) — **baia.**
 core of a fruit (such as the mango)
 — **patu₂.**
 corpse — **tuenrei.**
 correct — **matskö;**
 — **niga.**
 correctly — **hamatskö;**
 — **haniga₂;**
 — **poto₁.**
 cost — **antoe;**
 — **antuna.**
 cough — **kosö.**
 cough (hoarse) — **gelolo.**
 could be — **iba.**
 count — **ase.**
 counting unit of 100 for vegetables
 — **kosono.**
 country — **han₁;**
 — **mounana.**
 courageous — **ongolo.**
 court — **kot.**
 cousin (of opposite sex) —
 hahahinana;
 — **hahinana.**
 cousin (of the same sex); brother

- (half brother of man); sister
(half sister of woman) —
hahatoulana;
— **hatoulana.**
- cousins (on the father's side) —
hahinasuna.
- cover (noun) — **kökopo.**
- cover (something) — **hakopo;**
— **hasaha;**
— **pou.**
- cover up — **kopo kap see: kopo.**
- cover (verb) — **haholasa;**
— **kopo.**
- cover (with dirt) — **hu.**
- covering — **popou.**
- coward — **bulbulu.**
- cowardly — **bulu.**
- cowrie shell — **sikoun.**
- crab (freshwater) — **kulil.**
- crab (land crab) — **mito;**
— **muto;**
— **sinil.**
- crab (sea crab) — **kakalua.**
- crab season — **sinil.**
- crab (small land crab) — **sua₂.**
- crab (small sea crab) — **toeitoei.**
- crack (as a coconut shell or an egg)
— **buta.**
- crack (as nuts) — **ti₂.**
- crack nuts (on the ends) — **paasa.**
- crack open (by itself) — **takata₁.**
- cracked — **taloba.**
- crackle — **kutu₂.**
- crackle (as when eating something
brittle) — **ts'kongo.**
- crash — **pukuu;**
— **tuku.**
- crawl — **sil₂.**
- crawl (on the stomach) — **orar.**
- crayfish (freshwater) — **kouha.**
- crazy — **kokotsira;**
— **momolö;**
— **popolöana;**
— **tutu₂.**
- crazy person (in appearance) —
bibironi.
- creak — **ngilngiliki.**
- create — **habutu.**
- credit — **haroho₁.**
- crest (as a wave) — **kei.**
- crevice (deep split in the ground)
— **sia.**
- crevice in the coral reef —
söeisöei.
- crippled — **mou-omi see: mou.**
- criticise — **ona₂.**
- crocodile — **hue.**
- crooked — **kolkolits.**
- cross design — **teteiloba.**
- cross (on which Jesus was
crucified) — **koruse.**
- cross over — **aroho.**
- cross (verb) — **raharaha.**
- crow (verb) — **kekeretskö.**
- crowd around (close together) —
hipasasi.
- crowd (together) — **hiasösongo.**
- crowd together (in large numbers)
— **kopa.**
- crown of feathers — **pakena.**
- crumbs — **bulbul₂;**
— **kutupi.**
- crumbs of food — **kökoto₁.**
- crunch — **ts'kongo.**
- crunch (as a dog eating bones) —
kutu₂.
- crush — **kono;**
— **kökono.**
- cry — **nguts;**
— **oulung.**

cry (as a child) — **ngala**.
 cry out — **haani**.
 cry to be held, as a baby —
 himots.
 crying (to stop crying) — **sokolei**.
 curl (as a boar's tusk) — **köela**.
 curl up (as a dying spider) —
 kikingo.
 curled — **kököela**.
 current of water — **uolo**.
 curse — **hamal**;
 — **ranga hamal** *see: ranga*₁.
 curve — **köela**;
 — **talohe**.
 curved — **kököela**.
 custom — **markato**.
 custom (to go against) — **kos**.
 customarily — **ron**;
 — **roron**.
 cut — **pö**.
 cut a ring around a tree trunk —
 bo₂.
 cut apart — **pö kata** *see: pö*.
 cut (as with a knife) — **ngats**₁.

cut bush away — **lopo**₂.
 cut (cause to cut) — **hapö**.
 cut down (a tree) — **ngats lupu**
 *see: ngats*₁.
 cut grass (but not very short) —
 lipus.
 cut hair — **kuli**.
 cut in half — **tukata**₁.
 cut into pieces — **bulbul**₁.
 cut into pieces (as dried coconuts)
 — **toki kakata** *see: toki*₃.
 cut leaves (off sago tree) — **toki**₃.
 cut loose — **korupus**.
 cut off (as a limb) — **kom**₂.
 cut off the head — **ngats pagoto**
 see: pagoto.
 cut open — **ngats kata** *see: kata*.
 cut small bush (to prepare garden)
 — **binin**.
 cut to pieces (as a tree) — **kom**₂.
 cut to size — **kom**₂.

D - d

daddy — **papa**.
 damage (verb) — **homi**.
 dampen — **hapötö**;
 — **hapusa**.
 dance (a type of) — **tseka**.
 dance (the **tseka**) — **tseka**.
 dance (verb) — **sani**.
 dance (while pounding bamboo
 pipes on the ground) — **tsigul**.
 dance (women's side step dance)
 — **kalama**.

dances (funny) — **maaman-sani**
 see: maaman.
 danger (to bravely face danger) —
 noho.
 dark — **kuhil**.
 darkened (to be darkened) —
 lum.
 dark-skinned — **korokun**.
 daughter — **pien tahol** *see: pien*.
 daughter-in-law — **halöanabei**;
 — **löanabei**.

day — **lan**.
 day after tomorrow — **ielisa**.
 day before yesterday — **alisa**.
 day (the next day) — **hamahö**.
 daylight — **lan**.
 dead person — **mate₂**.
 deaf — **sikö**;
 — **talingatu**.
 deaf person — **sikö**.
 deal out — **rura₂**.
 dear one — **tsomi**.
 death — **sohamatana**.
 death (the fifth day after) — **bong**
 lima *see: bong*.
 death (the tenth day after) —
 bong maloto *see: bong*.
 death tremor — **petete**.
 decayed — **mula**.
 deceive — **bonga**;
 — **maaman-kato**
 see: maaman.
 deceive with flattery — **amus**.
 decide — **hirari**.
 declare — **ranga hatei** *see:*
 ranga₁.
 decoration (ceremonial, beads
 crossing breast and shoulder) —
 hasasaherö.
 decoration (on the body) for
 singsings — **purupuru**.
 decorations (on the body) for
 singsings — **kalalan hitots**.
 dedicate — **kalala₁**.
 defecate — **pi**.
 defecate (to cause to defecate) —
 hapipi₂.
 defile — **habahi**.
 delegate (responsibility) —
 hatatula.
 deliver (in birth) — **haposa₁**.

deny — **holis**.
 depend on — **hasola₁**.
 depression — **gohi₁**.
 derris root — **ie**.
 descendant — **hatutubunei**;
 — **tutubu-**.
 descendant (to be the descendant
 of) — **hatubuna**.
 desecrate — **habahi**.
 deserted — **ski₁**.
 desire — **ngil**.
 desire (strongly) — **matesil**.
 destroy — **tuba**.
 destroyed — **lansihua**;
 — **omi hakapa** *see:*
 omi₁.
 detest — **hona**.
 detest something — **tsikis**.
 dew — **karekul**.
 diagonally — **halata**.
 diarrhea — **purus₁**.
 dice — **satu**.
 die — **hapalis**;
 — **mate₁**;
 — **sohamatana**;
 — **tapolasa**.
 die (as a fire) — **oso**.
 die (associated with falling) —
 tuhamate.
 die momentarily — **matentopi**.
 die (mother with baby in
 childbirth) — **posakia**.
 die (time to die) — **tou mate**
 see: tou.
 die (to make die) — **hamate**.
 different — **halhal₁**.
 difficult — **pina**.
 difficulty (have difficulty) —
 kirikiri.

difficulty (to go through difficulty)
 — **noho.**
 dig — **kaho;**
 — **ngaho.**
 dig a hole (for planting) — **tahii.**
 dig for many — **takataka see:**
taka.
 dig out — **has₂;**
 — **suri.**
 dig up — **tul₁.**
 dig up (as a small plant) — **lup.**
 dig (with hoe) — **gaan.**
 dim — **kuhil;**
 — **momo.**
 dimly — **hakurukuruhana.**
 dimple — **gohi₁.**
 dip — **kana.**
 directly — **lamlam.**
 dirty — **korkoriana.**
 disagree (strongly) —
hiatagtagala.
 disagree with — **tori-halhal see:**
tori.
 disagree with each other —
hiapalpal.
 disagree (with the opinion of a
 group) — **ranga hasogo see:**
ranga₁.
 disallow — **pita harus see: pita.**
 disappear — **saha₂;**
 — **taia.**
 disapprove — **rama.**
 disbelieve — **hahamana.**
 discern — **arena.**
 disciple — **katunun tsitsilo**
see: katun;
 — **tsitsilo.**
 discipline (to discipline a child) —
hapipi₁.
 disclaim — **holis.**

disconnect — **purese.**
 discover — **sabe.**
 discredit — **pita-puta see: pita.**
 discuss together — **hiararanga;**
 — **hirari.**
 discussion — **hagum₂;**
 — **hirari.**
 disease (affecting the skin) —
kotkotun.
 disembowel — **supaa.**
 dislike — **hona;**
 — **rama.**
 dislike (as the sight or smell of
 something) — **tsikis.**
 disobedient — **hipus.**
 display (verb) — **hiharöto.**
 distant — **lehana.**
 distinguish — **arena.**
 distribute — **hahapile;**
 — **haphapile;**
 — **mola;**
 — **rura₂.**
 distribute parts of a pig — **binau.**
 district — **han₁.**
 ditch — **holö.**
 dive for deep water (as fish) —
hapoto.
 dive under — **lul.**
 divide — **lu kaakata see: kaakata;**
 — **lu kata see: lu.**
 divide (the good from the bad) —
hapiraka.
 divine (find hidden things) —
sueke.
 diviner — **tson sueke see: sueke.**
 divorce — **hapolasa;**
 — **peko a hitöl see: hitöl;**
 — **kato peko a hitöl**
see: kato.
 divorced — **tapurese.**

dizzy — **tutupu**.
 dizzy (from going around or spinning) — **hihis**.
 dizzy (from looking from a high place) — **mamaari**.
 dizzy (from weakness) — **bilil**₂.
 do — **kato**.
 dog (domestic) — **möki**.
 dog (wild) — **kinon**;
 — **möki a pehil** *see: möki*;
 — **möki a hie** *see: möki*.
 dolphin — **busa**₂.
 done (make done in cooking) — **hamösa**.
 door — **pilpili**.
 door opening — **tamana**.
 down — **puta**.
 downcast — **mataloho**.
 dragonfly — **piriri**.
 drawer — **laslas**.
 dream — **sinasoho**.
 dress (verb) — **hasei**₁;
 — **hasogo**.
 drift (with the tide or current) — **olo**.
 drill (verb) — **soso**₁.
 drink (a hot liquid) — **sirö**.
 drink at the breast — **sus**.
 drink (from pouring liquid) — **gaga**.
 drink (verb) — **ua**.
 drip — **tsits**.
 drizzle (for rain to drizzle) — **kuikui**.
 drool — **rere**.
 drop (something) — **harus**.

drown — **pasu**;
 — **ruku**.
 drowsy — **topi**₁.
 drum (medium-sized slit gong) — **halan**₂.
 drum (slit gong) — **ti**₁.
 drum (small slit-gong) — **kungkung**.
 drum stick — **kinapits**.
 drunk — **spak**;
 — **tutu**₂.
 drunkard — **uauapala**.
 dry — **palaka**;
 — **sinanga**.
 dry (easily burnable) — **kangkanga**.
 dry in the sun — **piri**.
 dry out — **rakaraka**.
 dry (something) — **hapalaka**.
 dugong — **bonono**.
 dugout canoe (large, with outrigger) — **honua**.
 dumb — **biru**.
 dumb (unable to speak) — **mia-makmakum**.
 dung — **tei**.
 durable — **roto**.
 dusk — **lagimarei**;
 — **lahi-bilbilil**.
 dust — **köahu**.
 dust (verb) — **taholo**.
 dusty — **höaka**.
 dwarf — **kihi**.
 dwarf (legendary) — **bekil**₂;
 — **kirin**.

E - e

each — **tötöa**.
 each (his own) — **kalakala**.
 eagle (Sanford's eagle) — **manu**.
 ear — **talinga**.
 ear decoration — **baba**.
 ear wax — **banasa**.
 earache — **keskesa**.
 earring (stone) — **kasana**.
 earth — **tsiktsiki**.
 earthquake — **nun**.
 earthworm — **kakabeleköa**.
 easily — **halolomoto**.
 east wind — **tolotolo**.
 easy — **gegaha**;
 — **gigaha**.
 eat — **nou₁**.
 eat properly — **nou hatolo**
 see: hatolo₁.
 eat something by itself —
 kokoraka.
 eave (of roof) — **kuhukuhu**.
 eel (freshwater eel) — **ngolou**.
 eel (large sea eel) — **malebou**.
 eel (with "ears") — **tonö**.
 egg — **nata**.
 egret (bird) — **köei**.
 eight — **töäl**.
 eight (people) — **eiel**.
 eighth — **hatöäl**.
 eighth (person) — **heiel**.
 elbow — **tukulun ualima**.
 embarrass — **hamatsingolo**.
 ember — **korana**.
 embrace — **lukutu**.
 emotions (centre of) — **tori**.
 empty — **bekö**;
 — **pukpuku**.

encircle — **hahis**;
 — **pil₁**.
 encounter — **tupala₁**.
 end — **kapakapa** *see: kapa*;
 — **nikapakapa**.
 end (as of a bunch of bananas) —
 kul₂.
 end (to come to an end) — **suhu**.
 enemy — **pakö**.
 enjoy — **ange**.
 enough — **antoe**;
 — **antuna**;
 — **nöa₂**.
 enough (to make enough) — **kato**
 honoto *see: kato*.
 enter — **tasu**.
 entire — **ohots**.
 envy (verb) — **hiomi**;
 — **omi₂**.
 epilepsy — **kotskotsibong**.
 epileptic — **kotskotsibong**.
 equal — **hihinatoei**.
 equal (in measurement) —
 himantei.
 equal (make equal) — **hapopo**.
 equal to — **bo₁**;
 — **popo**.
 equal to (one another) —
 hiapöpopo.
 equivalent to — **antoe**;
 — **antuna**.
 erase — **busa₁**.
 eraser — **busabusa**.
 escape — **bus**;
 — **hakarasa**;
 — **katosabe**.

estimate (the quantity of something) — **bobo**.
 European — **tountolala**.
 evaporate — **rakaraka**.
 even with — **matina**.
 even with (one another) — **himantei**.
 evening (early) — **lahi-bong**.
 every — **hoboto**₁;
 — **mamana**.
 evil — **niomi**;
 — **nomi**;
 — **omi**₁.
 examine — **röto**.
 exceedingly — **bala**.
 except that — **kaba**.
 exchange — **hipalis**.
 exchange (as silver for paper money) — **palis**₁.
 exchange (verb) — **hamatana**.
 excite (verb) — **hasingoto**.
 excited (suffer physical spasms) — **asingoto**.
 excited (to get or do something) — **riri**.

exclamation — **ii**.
 exclamation (shows disapproval) — **ba**.
 exist — **ka**₁.
 exit (verb) — **lakasa**.
 expect (something) — **buku**₁.
 expel — **tsuga**.
 explain — **harare**₁;
 — **hatarare**.
 explain everything — **ranga baba**
 *see: ranga*₁.
 explode — **bom**.
 explode (as burning bamboo) — **ts'pöho**.
 explosion (sound) — **ts'pöho**.
 extinguish — **hooso**.
 extra — **kurapa**₂.
 eye — **mata**.
 eyebrow — **kakalohi**.
 eyelash — **hisinmata**.
 eyes (sore) — **malim**.
 eyesight (bad) — **matakuhil**.
 eyesight (poor) — **ouhana**.

F - f

face — **mata**;
 — **pole**.
 face each other — **hiamatamata**;
 — **hihimatani**;
 — **himatani**.
 face inland — **matasousei**.
 face paint — **bun**₁.
 face to face — **hiamatamata**.
 face toward the sea — **mata-golala** *see: mata*.

facial hair — **hurutu**.
 fail — **rus**₂.
 faint — **mate**₁.
 faith — **nihamana**.
 fall — **rus**₁.
 fall down — **rus puta** *see: rus*₁.
 fall down (as a tree) — **takupu**;
 — **talupu**.
 fall down (to make fall down) — **lupu**.

fall over — **takupu**;
 — **talupu**.
 fall separately (as leaves) —
 pururuku.
 fall to pieces — **tarura**₂.
 fall (verb), people only — **tsia**₁.
 falsehood — **gamo**.
 falsely — **hohou**.
 family (extended) — **hunhaposa**.
 family member — **törahatsing**.
 fan (as a fire) — **saku**₁.
 fan (used for fanning a fire) —
 eisaku.
 far — **lehana**.
 far (as far as) — **nöa**₂.
 far away (from something) —
 halehana ban.
 fashion — **markato**.
 fast — **boroboro**;
 — **sapsap**.
 fast (very) — **tala sokö** *see: sokö*.
 fasten — **kits**.
 fat — **molaa**;
 — **pongoto**;
 — **pöko**.
 father — **tama**-.
 father and child — **mun tamana**
 see: mun.
 father-in-law (of man) — **halis**.
 father-in-law (of woman) —
 halöanabei;
 — **löanabei**.
 fathers and children — **munmun**
 tamana *see: munmun*.
 favor (to buy or sell good favour)
 — **höharus**.
 fear — **matout**;
 — **nimatout**.
 fear (especially relating to
 punishment or sorcery) — **agotu**.

feast — **kannou**;
 — **menaka**.
 feast (for helpers) — **hatukuu**.
 feast (for visitors) — **hatatalu**.
 feast (large, important) —
 kinalala.
 feast (to finish food taboos) —
 nouaroho.
 feathers — **hulu**.
 feces — **tei**.
 feeble — **pinolasa**.
 feed (verb) — **hanou**.
 feel — **sagoho**.
 feel with the hands (for something)
 — **salasa**.
 fellow worker — **haheilasolana**;
 — **heilasolana**.
 female — **tahol**.
 females — **touhaliou**.
 fence — **ololo**.
 ferment — **gololo**.
 fever — **loulanga**;
 — **nimate**.
 few — **kioko**;
 — **topisa**.
 fifth — **hatolima**.
 fifth (person) — **heilalima**.
 fight (against one another) —
 hiatagtagala.
 fight one another (with the hands)
 — **hiamukumuku**;
 — **hiatsugutsugu**.
 fight (verb) — **hitatung**.
 fight with one another —
 hiatatung₁;
 — **hiatung**.
 fight (with the hands) — **muku**.
 fighter — **pispisin**.
 fighter (with bow and arrow) —
 tson husul *see: tson*.

fighting bird (high flying) — **hiatatung₂**.
 fill up — **hongo hasaputu**
 see: hongo.
 fill up (with a liquid) — **hagogo**;
 — **osul**.
 fin of a fish — **kilil**.
 find — **sabe**.
 find out (by listening) — **hengo**
 sabe *see: hengo*.
 finger — **kabele**.
 fingernail — **kubiki**.
 finish — **hakapa**;
 — **kapa**.
 fire — **tulaa**.
 fire a gun — **pila**.
 fire (start a fire) — **haats**.
 fire (to build up) — **tung₁**.
 firebrand — **korana**;
 — **tulaa**.
 firefly — **lulus**.
 firewood (small) — **kakalolo**.
 firm — **kihil**.
 firmly — **hakarapoto**;
 — **kakap**.
 first — **hatania**;
 — **hatöa**;
 — **mam**;
 — **hatöa** *see: töa₁*.
 first one — **tutun**.
 first time — **tutun**.
 firstborn child — **hamua**.
 firstfruits (of a new garden or
 plantation) — **hamuna**.
 firstfruits of fruit trees —
 tsiamuna.
 fish — **iena**;
 — **lei₂**.
 fish (Adamson's grunter fish) —
 panaa₂.

fish (archer fish) — **pönö**.
 fish (black and yellow striped
 giant gourami) — **balbaliau**.
 fish (by trolling the hook and line
 behind the canoe) —
 palangono.
 fish (flounder) — **lal**.
 fish (flying fish) — **magalutu**.
 fish (giant chanda perch) —
 matagoumana.
 fish (gudgeon) — **ualuhe**.
 fish hook — **il**.
 fish (porgy fish) — **huna**.
 fish (sardine) — **sinholo**.
 fish scales — **kapöana**.
 fish (silver perch) — **komokomo**.
 fish (small, that school together)
 — **hoboto₂**.
 fish (smooth puffer) — **kiba**.
 fish spear — **matatöa**;
 — **sipsip**.
 fish spear (with prongs) — **lalaka**.
 fish (spotted grouper fish) — **lou₂**.
 fish (that swarm in schools) —
 ninou.
 fish (tiny reef fish) — **karioso**.
 fish (to fish at night from a canoe)
 — **alaha**.
 fish trap — **bona**.
 fish (type of black fish) — **masaa**.
 fish (verb) — **höata**.
 fish (with a light at night) —
 bito₂.
 fish with a net (on the reef) —
 hagala₁.
 fish (with hook and line) — **anis**.
 fish (with hook, line and pole) —
 löloto.
 fish with spikes (southern puffer)
 — **buruburukari**.

fish (yellow-bellied perch) — **tsingalona**.
 fisherman (skilled at catching fish) — **höhöata**.
 fishing basket — **bona**.
 fishing net — **abe**.
 fishing pole (made of cane) — **hiata**.
 fishnet (to put it into the water) — **hatala**.
 fit (make to fit) — **hantuna**.
 fit together — **haalata**.
 five — **lima**₂;
 — **tolima**.
 five (animals, birds or fish) — **soulima**.
 five (people) — **eilalima**.
 flag — **kehala**.
 flame (large) — **hiil**.
 flame up — **hiil**.
 flap (as a bird in flight) — **bahu**.
 flash (like lightning) — **piraha**.
 flat (as a flat tyre) — **taaha**.
 flatter — **amus**;
 — **angoso**;
 — **ranga hamola**
 *see: ranga*₁.
 flesh — **benö**.
 flick (with the fingers) — **piriki**₁.
 float (something) — **halasa**.
 float (verb) — **alasa**.
 floor joist — **nohoei**.
 flour — **plaua**.
 flow (as a river or the tide) — **olo**.
 flow swiftly (as a river) — **nolo**₂.
 flower — **köa**;
 — **plaua**.
 flower that precedes the fruit — **holaka**.

flute (bamboo, small) — **pipik**.
 flute (bamboo, with holes in the side) — **loeits**.
 flute (large bamboo flute) — **korubutu**.
 flute (small bamboo flute) — **kohi**₁.
 fly (and similar small insects) — **kusi**.
 fly around (from place to place) — **hula tapa** *see: hula*.
 fly crookedly — **tapa hagigiono**
 see: hagigiono.
 fly off (as an axe head) — **tapate**.
 fly (verb) — **tapa**.
 fly (yellow-green biting fly) — **longalout**.
 flying fish (unit of six) — **inase**.
 flying fox (black) — **reki**.
 flying fox (brown) — **pulei**.
 foam — **poei**.
 foamy (very foamy) — **poeipoei**
 see: poei.
 fog — **köasi**.
 fold — **pam**.
 fold (into a garment) — **hatube**.
 fold the arms — **apits**.
 follow — **kukute**;
 — **murimuri**.
 food — **kannou**.
 food bits — **bulbul**₂.
 food (cold) — **momola**.
 food (displayed during a feast after a death) — **haapita**.
 food exchange (at a feast) — **molamola** *see: mola*.
 food (leave food you are too full to eat) — **masul ban** *see: masul*.
 food (leftover) — **nouba**.

food (put away leftovers) —
 masul ban *see: masul.*
 food (to warm up leftover food) —
 hanaka.
 food without salt — **malakua.**
 foot — **mou.**
 foot fungus — **kakalelua.**
 foot (of insect) — **kalolo.**
 foot rope — **ipinias.**
 foot rope (used for climbing trees)
 — **eipinias.**
 foot (sole of foot) — **pitapita.**
 footprint — **pōmou.**
 for — **kabu;**
 — **sil₁.**
 forbid — **hapiou;**
 — **hasaka;**
 — **ranga hapiou**
 see: ranga₁.
 forehead — **pole.**
 foreigner — **sal.**
 forest (inland) — **uruhu.**
 forest (surrounded by cleared
 ground) — **tolo.**
 forget — **solopala.**
 forgive — **nolo₁;**
 — **tara pouts** *see: tara₁.*
 fork — **uahits.**
 fork off (as a small path) — **tania**
 peko *see: tania.*
 fork (to fork something) — **ahits.**
 fork (used by woman chief) —
 ahits.
 four — **hats₁;**
 — **tohats.**
 four (animals, birds or fish) —
 souhats.
 four (coconuts tied together) —
 piloto.
 four (people) — **eilahats.**

fourth — **hatohats.**
 fourth (person) — **heilahats.**
 free — **hapurese.**
 frequently — **habong;**
 — **seke.**
 fresh — **pelpeli.**
 Friday — **kuihatolima** *see: kui.*
 friend — **haluma₂;**
 — **tsomi.**
 friend (male or female) —
 hahikapien.
 friendly — **tuatami.**
 friendly with — **kapiena.**
 friends (to be friends) —
 hikapien.
 friendship (to make a friendship)
 — **hikapien.**
 frigate bird (lesser) — **olasa.**
 frog — **karou;**
 — **kura.**
 from — **i;**
 — **ri;**
 — **toun₂.**
 from (singular) — **ni₂.**
 front — **mata.**
 front (in front of) — **matana;**
 — **matina.**
 front of a house — **pori.**
 frown — **mata homi** *see: mata.*
 fruit — **hua.**
 fruit (an edible one with a thorny
 seed) — **alö.**
 fruit (edible) — **lahou.**
 fruit (edible, of trees and plants) —
 huhua.
 fruit (edible, similar to apple) —
 amua.
 fruit flower — **holaka.**
 fruit (hard, inedible) — **tago₁.**
 fruit (to bear fruit) — **hua.**

fruit (unripe) — **kukutu**.
 fruit (yellow coloured) —
bilbila-ngöana.
 full (as a full container) —
saputu.
 full (from eating) — **masul**.
 full (in number) — **onoto**.
 full (make full of food) —
hamasul.

full to overflowing — **saputu**
piou see: saputu.
 fun (in fun) — **hohou**.
 fungus (on skin) — **ragu**.
 fur — **hulu**.
 future (distant) — **ioimin**.

G - g

gaff (used for handling big fish,
 etc.) — **kulkul**.
 gale — **ualupu**.
 galip nut — **ngal**.
 galip nut (blue skin) — **rahana**.
 galip nut (small variety) —
tegene.
 galip nut throwing — **loka**.
 galip nut (with brown husk) —
ngaliboul.
 galip nuts (heap of) — **eingal**.
 gall bladder — **oraha**;
 — **uoraha**.
 game (a clapping game) —
tagotago.
 game (played with shells) —
beibei.
 game (played with the **bou** top)
 — **boubou**.
 game (using the **bou** spinning top)
 — **hihibou**.
 garble (make sounds with the
 mouth, as a baby) — **kila**.
 garden — **kui**.
 garden harvest — **hamuna**.

garden of sweet smelling plants —
lebaleba.
 gather — **gono**₂;
 — **herö**.
 gather together — **gögono**;
 — **oboto**.
 gaze — **tara töto**₁ *see: tara*₁.
 gecko — **takuts**.
 generation — **hei**.
 generation (people of the same
 generation) — **binaka**.
 generous — **tatangana**.
 gentle — **lolomoto**;
 — **tami**₂;
 — **tuatami**.
 gently — **halolomoto**.
 gently (to treat gently) — **hatami**.
 get — **lu**.
 get (cause someone to get
 something) — **halu**.
 get up — **takei**.
 ghost — **abasaliahana**;
 — **mate**₂;
 — **uabiebe**.
 ghost (wild) — **mate a hie see:**
mate₂.

gift — **hebala**.
 gift tree — **hakaloho**.
 giggly — **gogotete**.
 ginger — **toutou**.
 girl — **pien tahol** *see: pien*.
 give — **halaa**;
 — **salaa**.
 give freely — **tangana**.
 give (it) — **halei**₂.
 give (it to me) — **maa**;
 — **mara**.
 give something — **hapile**;
 — **hasöala**₃.
 give up — **tula ban** *see: tula*.
 gizzard (of birds) — **haputu**₂.
 glad — **sasaala**.
 glance to the side — **tara harehi**
 *see: tara*₁.
 glide (as a bird) — **tsuhu**.
 glorify — **solosei**.
 glow (as a flame) — **kulupu**.
 glue — **tsita**.
 gnash (as teeth) — **ngilngiliki**.
 gnaw — **kolo**.
 go — **la**.
 go across — **aroho**;
 — **haroho**₁.
 go (and do something) — **na**₃.
 go apart — **la kata** *see: la*.
 go around — **hahis**;
 — **hapal**.
 go (as a group) — **saasalo**.
 go away — **ba**.
 go away from — **la ban** *see: la*.
 go back — **kopis**.
 go back and forth — **birits**.
 go backwards — **la hatoumuri**
 see: la.
 go before — **mam**.
 go between — **silä**.

go down — **golala**.
 go down (a tree or steep place) —
 koul.
 go down (as the sun or moon) —
 lopo₃.
 go down (to the sea) — **gala**₁.
 go down under — **sipi**₂.
 go early to work — **tömata**.
 go in many directions — **tarura**₁.
 go inland — **kete**.
 go inland (for a short distance) —
 sousei.
 go inside — **tasu**.
 go inside (as into a bag or hole) —
 ongo.
 go inside (by itself) — **tahongo**.
 go into a hole — **tasogo**.
 go on a trip — **his**₃.
 go out — **lakasa**.
 go out (as a lamp) — **oso**.
 go out (cause to go out) —
 halakasa.
 go past — **takarasa**₁.
 go quickly — **taala**.
 go through — **silä**.
 go together (in a group) — **lopo**₁.
 go under (something) — **sipi**₂.
 go underwater — **tsiruku**.
 go up — **sei**.
 goby fish — **bounum**.
 God — **Sunahan**.
 good — **niga**;
 — **nigana**;
 — **poto**₁.
 good afternoon (greeting) — **tsi**
 lahi *see: tsi*₁.
 good appearance — **alona**.
 good day (greeting) — **tsi söasa**
 *see: tsi*₁.

good morning (greeting) — **tsi bongbong** *see: tsi₁*.
 good night (greeting) — **tsi bong** *see: tsi₁*.
 goodness — **niniga**.
 gossip — **tuts**.
 gouge out (as coconut meat) — **has₂**.
 govern — **pepeito kap**;
 — **taratara kap** *see: tara₁*.
 government — **gamman**.
 governor — **gamman**.
 grab — **tsepa**.
 grab hold — **pile kap** *see: pile*.
 gradually — **susul**.
 grandchild — **hatutubunei**;
 — **tutubu-**.
 grandparent — **tubu-**.
 grass — **garas**;
 — **hasili**.
 grass (a type of) — **sei₃**.
 grass (a type of grass) — **kunai**.
 grass skirt — **kakapa**;
 — **tumolo**.
 grasshopper — **köno**.
 grate (as vegetables) — **asa**.
 grate (verb) — **sugu**;
 — **uasa**.
 grater — **uasa**.
 grater (for grating coconut) — **kus**.
 grave — **kahokaho**;
 — **kioun mate** *see: kiou₁*;
 — **ngahongaho**.
 gravel — **nasa**.
 graveyard — **kahokaho**;
 — **ngahongaho**.
 grease — **molaa**.
 greasy water — **topuasa**.
 greedy — **gulgulka**;

 — **hihigul**;
 — **saloboto₂**.
 green — **bibil**.
 green (as newly cut wood) — **pelpeli**.
 greens (a type of edible greens) — **lugulugu**.
 greet (to greet “good day”) — **hatsisöasa**.
 greet (as a close friend or relative) — **hatsomi**.
 grille — **ragu**.
 grind — **kono**.
 grind (as nuts) — **kökono**.
 grind continuously — **konokono** *see: kono*.
 grit — **kurkurutu**.
 groan — **har**.
 grope in the dark — **salasa kuhkuhil** *see: salasa*.
 ground — **tsiktsiki**.
 ground a canoe — **pasana**.
 ground up — **tabtabul**.
 group — **gono₂**;
 — **hun**;
 — **len₂**;
 — **pal₁**.
 group (of animals) — **heis**.
 group (of enemies) — **hun pakö** *see: hun*.
 group (of living things that move) — **gala₂**.
 group (of people) — **hun katun** *see: hun*.
 group of people — **pal katun** *see: pal₁*.
 group (of pigs) — **hun poum** *see: hun*.
 grouper fish (big-mouthed) — **tongolo₂**.

grow (above the ground) — **sö₂**.
 grow back — **bututu₁**.
 grow back (especially plants) —
 alanga.
 grow big quickly — **bokoko**.
 grow down — **tous₂**.
 grow strong — **bokoko**.
 grow (to cause to grow, as a plant)
 — **hapusuku**.
 grow (used of plants) — **pusuku**.
 grunt (as a pig) — **ngolo**.

guard — **pepeito kap**;
 — **taratara kap** *see: tara₁*.
 — **tson kahete** *see: tson*.
 guard (set a guard) — **hakahete**.
 guard (verb) — **kahete**.
 guardian — **hihipakok**.
 gudgeon fish — **mutul**.
 guess (verb) — **ki₁**.
 gums (in the mouth) — **kabobo**.
 gun — **pila**.
 gut (verb) — **supaa**.

H - h

habit — **markato**.
 habitually — **hiton**;
 — **mokon**;
 — **ron**;
 — **roron**.
 hair — **hulu**.
 hair decoration — **köa**.
 hair (gray) — **patol**.
 hair (stubby hair) — **guriguri**.
 half — **hapala**;
 — **tukata₁**.
 half measurement — **tukata₁**.
 hallway — **makumun silsila**.
 halo around the moon — **porpori**.
 hand — **lima₁**;
 — **ualima**.
 hand or arm that is paralyzed —
 lima-mate.
 hand span — **seilo**.
 handle — **uerana**.
 hands (to lay hands on) —
 hatakopo.
 hang — **kute₂**.
 hang (against something) — **hola**.

hang (around neck or shoulders)
 — **hamago**.
 hang by the neck — **haliou**.
 hang up (something) — **hakute**.
 happen — **butu**.
 happen customarily — **butubutu**
 see: butu.
 happen (now and then) —
 katokatotöa.
 happiness — **nisasaala**.
 happy — **golgol**;
 — **maasa**;
 — **sasaala**.
 happy (be happy with) —
 mangana.
 happy (to make happy) —
 hasasaala.
 harbor — **gohi₂**.
 hard — **kihil**;
 — **pina**.
 hard (as wood or stone) — **kara**.
 hard to chew — **metemete**.
 hard to cut — **metemete**.

hard worker (a hard worker) —
kukui.

hard working — **mamaniata.**

hardy (as garden plants) —
bokoko.

harm — **homi.**

hat — **hata.**

hatch (as eggs) — **toto₁.**

hate one another — **hiao-omi.**

hate (someone) — **pakö.**

hate (verb) — **hiomi;**
— **omi₂.**

have — **ka mei.**

hawk (blue chicken hawk) —
pöpotokeriou.

hawk (Brahminy kite) — **popoli.**

hawk-owl (Solomon's, brown and
white) — **tutul.**

he — **nonei₁.**

head — **baku.**

head (back of the head) — **eru₂.**

head fever — **baku-hiski see:**
hiski.

head (turn head back and forth) —
hula hangehe see: hula.

headache — **pirpiriki.**

headbone — **lakö.**

headdress (for the Solomon dance)
— **kuha.**

headman — **tsunono.**

heal (as a sore or wound) —
maho.

heal (to begin to heal) —
taahuala.

healthy — **bokoko;**

— **koskos;**

— **tsinabula.**

heap together — **gono₂.**

heap up — **kopa.**

hear — **hengo.**

hear and recognize — **hengo**
marei see: hengo.

hear and remember — **hengo kap**
see: hengo.

hear (with understanding) —
hengo sabe see: hengo.

hear (without paying attention) —
hengo papala see: hengo.

hear (without understanding) —
hengo papala see: hengo.

heart — **tui.**

heat (rising from a fire) — **nanga.**

heat (something) — **nanga.**

heated — **sisiki.**

heathen — **tematan.**

heaven — **Kolö₂.**

heavy — **tiama.**

heel (of foot) — **kololunumou.**

held fast — **pasasa.**

hell (Biblical place of eternal
punishment) — **hel.**

helm — **hosen tou see: tou₁.**

helmsman — **tou₁.**

help — **taguhu.**

help (one another) — **hitaguhu.**

helper — **nihitaguhu.**

hemmed in (as in a crowd) —
pasasa.

her — **ena;**

— **enu;**

— **i tanen.**

herd (of animals) — **heis.**

here — **a-a;**

— **eni;**

— **reka;**

— **teka;**

— **tekeso.**

heron bird — **löa.**

hers — **na₄;**

— **nu₂.**

hesitate — **hamama**.
 Hey! — **pua!**
 hey you — **oka**.
 hibiscus — **alöala**;
 — **ualöala**.
 hiccough — **hihinol**.
 hidden talk — **hakiki**.
 hide (of animals) — **pikpikö**.
 hide (something) — **momous**
 see: mous.
 hide (something or someone) —
 hamous.
 hide (verb) — **mous**.
 high — **iasa**.
 high tide — **sopo**.
 hill — **pokus**;
 — **töaseina**.
 hinder — **nohou**.
 his — **ena**;
 — **enu**;
 — **i tanen**;
 — **na₄**;
 — **nu₂**.
 hit — **atung**;
 — **singata**.
 hit someone (on the head) — **toto₂**.
 hit to break — **tsing₂**.
 hit (with the fist) — **tsugu**.
 hoarse throat — **goni**.
 hoe — **bere**.
 hoe out (as sweet potatoes) —
 taka.
 hold fast — **pile kakap** *see:*
 kakap.
 hold (in the arms) — **bua**.
 hold on to — **pile kap** *see: kap*.
 hold tightly — **poto₂**.
 hold (verb) — **pile**.
 hole (dug with a stick) — **tahii**.
 hole (in a net) — **takala**.

hole (in a tree) — **pola**.
 hole (in a tree where ants, etc.
 nest) — **lugu**.
 hole (in something other than the
 ground) — **tabutu**.
 hole (in the ground) — **kiou₁**.
 holes (be full of holes) —
 tabtabutu *see: tabutu*.
 holes (bored) — **soso₁**.
 holes (full of holes) — **bubutu**.
 holes (full of holes, as a bad road)
 — **kikiouana**.
 holey — **tabutu**.
 holiday — **lanin roro**;
 — **roro**.
 holy — **göagono**.
 honey — **möröana**.
 honour — **hapan**;
 — **hatsitsi**;
 — **hatsunono**;
 — **solosei**.
 hook assembly (used for catching
 tuna) — **ngats₂**.
 hook (for catching tuna) — **nahits**.
 hook (for picking tree fruit) —
 kona.
 hook (large) — **kulkul**.
 hook (verb) — **kul₁**.
 hopscotch game — **tukutuku₂**.
 horizon — **mounangits₁**.
 horn — **ki₂**.
 horsefly — **repene**.
 hospitable — **kapiena**.
 hospital — **haus sik** *see: sik*.
 host (a feast) — **hihanou**.
 host (at a feast) — **hihihanou**.
 hot — **hiski**;
 — **sinanga**.
 house — **luma₁**.
 house site — **punluma**.

house (with skillion roof) —
kake.
 housefly — **kusi.**
 houses (two, facing each other) —
hiaporpori.
 how many? — **lahisa.**
 how much? — **lahisa.**
 huh? — **aia₁.**
 human — **katun.**
 humble — **hahalongolo;**
 — **halongolo.**
 humble (someone) — **sigala.**
 hungry — **bes.**
 hunt (for birds) — **hasipi₁.**
 hunt possum (at night) —
hapaasa.
 hunt possum (in daytime) —
mani.
 hunt (wild pig) — **bue.**

hurriedly — **sesein.**
 hurry — **sesein;**
 — **siata.**
 hurry (to cause to hurry) —
hasesei.
 hurt — **kamits.**
 hurt (in the joints) — **pinil.**
 hurt something (or someone) —
hakamits.
 husband and wife — **mun tahol**
 see: mun.
 husband (when used with the
 possessive) — **tson.**
 husbands and wives — **munmun**
 tahol *see: munmun.*
 husk coconuts — **kets;**
 — **teis.**
 husk (of coconut) — **putun.**
 hymn — **köman lotu.**

I – i

I — **alia;**
 — **lia.**
 idol — **keesa.**
 if — **sanena.**
 ignorance — **nitutu.**
 ignorant — **tutu₂.**
 ignorant of — **hahaal.**
 ignore — **totono₁.**
 iguana — **baasa.**
 image — **namnamei.**
 imitate — **hatatate.**
 immature — **kokobö.**
 immediately — **sokö.**
 important (to make important) —
hapan.

important (to make oneself
 important) — **hangisei.**
 impregnate — **hapika.**
 in — **i;**
 — **tara₂;**
 — **tere;**
 — **туру₁.**
 incapable — **kukunarö;**
 — **palpal.**
 incest (to commit incest) —
 ts'kolo pouts *see: ts'kolo.*
 increase in number — **hapara.**
 indigestion — **söto.**
 indistinctly — **hakurukuruhana.**
 industrious — **mamaniata.**
 infant (newborn) — **kukuriki.**

infertile (to make a woman
infertile) — **hakuba**.
inhabitants of — **tei**₂.
inhale — **hasirupu**.
initiate — **muna**.
inlet — **gö**₁.
insane — **kokotsira**;
— **momolö**.
insect (eats cloth and paper) —
numa.
insect (flying that feeds on worms)
— **ranga**₂.
insect (that causes itching) — **sisi**.
insect (wood boring) — **soso**₁.
insert — **soga**₁.
insert (oneself) — **tasogo**.
insert something into a hole —
hasipi₂.
insert (verb) — **hasogo**.
inside — **iahana**.
inside (usually out of sight) —
iogana.
insides (of some fruits or
vegetables) — **ma**₂.
instead of — **nalei**.

instrument (used for inserting) —
soga₁.
intelligent — **atei koru** *see: atei*.
intend — **ranga tatago** *see:*
ranga₁.
interpret — **hapalis u ranga**
see: hapalis;
— **palis u ranga**
*see: palis₁.
interpretation (have a different
interpretation) — **hiabeil**.
intestinal gas — **söto**.
intestinal parasite — **ngöngoto**.
intestines — **tori**.
investigate (before taking action)
— **hehela**.
island — **tolo**.
isn't it? — **tsime**.
it — **nonei**₁.
itch — **makala**₁.
its — **ena**;
— **i tanen**;
— **na**₄;
— **nu**₂.
itself (by itself) — **tuun**.*

J - j

jab (as a needle) — **su**₂.
jail — **luman kits**.
jealous — **omor**.
jealous (verb) — **hiomi**;
— **hiomor**.
jellyfish (with sail) — **rou**.
jerk (when startled) — **potolo**.
jew's harp — **kongkong**.
join — **spana**.
join (a group) — **tapo**₂.

join (as a group) — **hatapo**.
join back — **söonoto**.
join (two things together) —
hasopo.
joint — **spana**.
joke (verb) — **hionga**.
joker — **hihionga**.
jolly — **golgol**.
journey — **nilala**.
journey around — **his**₃.

joy — **nisasaala.**joyful — **maasa;**
— **sasaala.**judge (a judge) — **tsonun ona**
*see: tson.*judge as bad — **hona.**judge (verb) — **ona₂;**
— **tsimou.**jump — **kurapa₁.**jump up — **supatakei.**jungle — **latu;**
— **uruhu.**just — **puku;**
— **subun;**
— **talasi.**just (after) — **sun.**just now — **hagou;**
— **töan.**

K – k

karanas — **nasa.**keel — **habin.**keep — **haputu₁.**keep back — **hakaka** *see: haka;*
— **pita kap** *see: pita.*keep shooting (arrows) —
hanahana *see: hana.*kick the feet — **supa.**kidney — **kekerepono.**kill — **kato hamate** *see: kato.*kill (intentionally) — **hipöli;**
— **pöli.**killer — **hihipöli.**kindling — **kakalolo.**kingdom — **nipepeito.**kingfish — **atun.**kiss — **mutsi.**kite — **hahatöa.**knee — **tukulun mou.**kneel down — **hatukun.**kneel on one knee (to show
respect) — **hasoleke.**knife (curved, for weeding) —
kingo.knife (large) — **kilata.**knife (small) — **lahoto.**knock down — **kato lupu**
see: kato;
— **tupu₁.**knock down (something, with a
pole) — **soga₂.**knock on the head — **poko.**knock over — **tukupiou.**knock (with the knuckles) —
poroko.knot (in a rope or a tree) — **pusi.**know — **atei.**know about — **atei sil** *see: atei.*knowledge — **niatei.**known — **ranga hatei** *see: ranga₁.*

L – l

labourers — **palabasa;**— **tsekotsekokala.**

ladder — **toki**₁.
 lagoon (inside the reef) — **balata**₂;
 — **suhusuhu**.
 lake — **ramun a perperere**.
 lame — **mou-omi** *see: mou*.
 land mass — **mounana**.
 language — **ranga**₁.
 laplap — **labalaba**.
 laplap (to put on) — **halabalaba**.
 large — **kapan**;
 — **pan**.
 laryngitis — **goni**.
 last — **nunöa**.
 last (a long time) — **kakapala**.
 last (one) — **kapakapa** *see: kapa*.
 late — **mokomoko**.
 later — **hamurimuri**;
 — **moto**₁;
 — **murimuri**;
 — **romana**₂.
 laugh — **gol**.
 laugh at — **gol sil** *see: gol*.
 launch out (in a canoe) —
 toulele.
 lava — **uahiahi**.
 lay oneself down — **tuhopö**.
 lay (something) down — **hagum**₁;
 — **hopö**.
 lazy — **karous**.
 lead weight (used in fishing) —
 bol.
 leader — **kapan**;
 — **tsunono**.
 leaders — **pal kapan** *see: pal₁.
 leaders assistant — **peits**₂.
 leaf — **kala**₁.
 leaf chewed with betelnut —
 kala₁.
 leaf covering (for cooking pot) —
 kinakopo.*

leaf (when used for domestic
 purposes) — **kalanloun**;
 — **loun**.
 leafy — **hulung**.
 leak — **tous**₁;
 — **tsits**.
 lean (something against a wall) —
 hatala.
 lean (something against something
 else) — **hasola**₁.
 lean (verb) — **sola**;
 — **tukun**;
 — **tuol halata** *see: tuol*.
 lean-to shelter — **saapi**.
 leap — **kurapa**₁.
 learn a trade — **tsilo**₁.
 learn (by regular watching) —
 tsitsilo.
 learn (verb) — **hatatei**.
 learner — **tsitsilo**.
 leave alone — **haka ban** *see:*
 haka.
 leave (cause to leave) — **halaa**
 ban *see: halaa*.
 leave in anger — **noso**.
 leave secretly — **hatsohi**.
 leave something or someone —
 hapolasa.
 leave (verb) — **la ban** *see: la*.
 left hand — **keruka**;
 — **pal keruka** *see: pal₂.
 left side — **pal keruka** *see: pal₂.
 leftover — **kurapa**₂.
 leftover food — **kökoto**₁.
 leg — **mou**.
 length — **ngaha**.
 lengthen — **hangahangaha**;
 — **katosöa**.
 leper — **toba**.
 leprosy — **toba**.**

let down — **hakoul**.
 let go — **hapolasa**;
 — **hapurese**;
 — **rongaronga**.
 letter — **kalanloun**.
 level out — **rara₂**.
 liar — **gamogamo**.
 lick — **ram**.
 lick (many times) — **ramram**.
 lid — **kökopo**;
 — **matana**.
 lie — **bonga**;
 — **gamo**.
 lie askew — **opö halata** *see: opö*.
 lie down — **opö**.
 lie face down — **tuhalakopo**.
 lie on the back — **ketara**;
 — **opö ketara** *see: opö*.
 lie on the side — **opö harehi** *see: opö*.
 lie on the stomach — **lakopo**;
 — **opö lakopo** *see: opö*.
 life — **nitöatöa**.
 life (to come back to life) —
 sourianga.
 life (to give life to) — **hatöatöa**.
 light — **alesala**;
 — **ualesala**.
 light a piece of firewood —
 hatölo₃.
 light (appearance of predawn
 light) — **kiesa**.
 light (as a lamp) — **hakulupu**.
 lightning — **kanaha**.
 lightweight — **gegaha**;
 — **gigaha**.
 like (strongly) — **ange**.
 like (to be like) — **here**.
 like (to like someone) — **gei**.
 like (verb) — **ngil**.

likened to — **tua**.
 limbum — **uapu**.
 lime (chewed with betelnut) —
 golehe.
 line — **len₂**;
 — **ohono**.
 lineage — **pinaposa**.
 lip — **penrung**.
 liquid (hot) — **sirö**.
 listen — **hengo**.
 listen (cause to listen) —
 hahengo.
 listen for — **hengo kap**
 see: hengo.
 little — **tetenei**;
 — **tsi₁**.
 little bit — **ts'tabubu**.
 little by little — **gimgim**.
 live — **ka₁**;
 — **töatöa**.
 live away from home — **tapaa**.
 liver — **oga₁**;
 — **uoga₁**.
 lizard (a type of biting lizard) —
 magomagokehala.
 lizard (black or green) — **pun**.
 lizard (giant) — **baasa**.
 lizard (large, green) — **kokoloto**;
 — **kupou**.
 lizard (small) — **korö**.
 load a back pack on the back —
 teil₁.
 load up — **hongo hasaputu**
 see: hongo.
 load up a backpack (with contents)
 — **hateteil**.
 load up (as a truck or canoe) —
 houn.
 loaded (to capacity) — **tupu₂**.
 loan — **haroho₁**.

lobster — **kiki**.
 locust — **köno**.
 lodge between — **skapa**.
 log — **pitanum**.
 long — **ngahangaha**.
 long ago — **manasa**.
 long (as long as) — **nöa₂**.
 long time — **manasa**.
 long (very long) — **ngahamate**.
 look — **tara₁**.
 look after — **tara kap** *see: kap*.
 look around — **hula tara**
 see: hula.
 look at — **peito**;
 — **tarau**.
 look at again — **tara pouts**
 see: tara₁.
 look carefully — **tsimou**.
 look closely at — **röto**.
 look continuously — **taratara**
 see: tara₁.
 look for — **sake**;
 — **seehe**.
 look for fish — **höata**.
 look good — **alona**.
 look out (for danger) — **hanei**.
 look sad — **mata haroromana**
 see: mata.
 look sideways — **habere**;
 — **hangehe**.
 look through — **tara butu**
 see: tara₁.
 look up — **gagasei**.

looking (keep looking) —
 taratara.
 loose — **gua**.
 loose (as a belt) — **garagara**.
 loose (as a partly filled bag) —
 hokuhoku.
 loosen — **hagua**.
 Lord — **Tsunono**.
 Lord God — **Sunahan a Tsunono**
 see: Sunahan.
 lorikeet (rainbow lorikeet) — **li**.
 lose — **hatia**.
 lose (verb) — **hataia**.
 lost — **alel**;
 — **hatia**;
 — **lansihua**;
 — **taia**;
 — **tia**.
 lost (to cause to be lost) —
 hataia.
 lots — **para**.
 louse — **utu**.
 louse egg — **lusa₂**.
 love — **ngil**;
 — **ningil**.
 love (cause to fall in love) —
 hagei.
 love magic — **hirakö**.
 love one another — **hiangilngil**.
 love (to fall in love) — **gei**.
 loved one — **tsomi**.
 low — **puta**.
 lung — **kikimus**.

M - m

machete — **kilata**.
 mackerel fish — **milö**.

maggot — **kakaminei**.

magic (a type of magic) — **haroho₂**.
 magic (female worker of white magic) — **taholun komkom** *see: komkom*.
 magic (for war) — **hirakö**.
 magic (powerful) — **mouna hirakö**.
 magic stones — **hahahei**.
 magic (to find out sorcery by magic) — **komkom**.
 magic (to work magic) — **komkom**.
 magic used for good purposes — **kalala₂**.
 magic (white) — **masaloho**.
 magic words — **ninabis**.
 magical power — **hirakö**.
 magical powers (to buy them) — **hösil**.
 magician — **katun a hahatongo** *see: hahatongo₁*;
 — **tou₂**.
 maimed — **korus**.
 make — **kato**.
 make someone great — **hatsunono**.
 male — **tson**.
 male adolescent (unmarried) — **hitots**.
 man — **katun**;
 — **tson**.
 man (single) — **tson a kakapuku** *see: tson*.
 man (unmarried) — **masura**.
 man (young) — **hitots**.
 mango fruit — **bei**.
 mango tree — **bei**.
 manipulate — **heroko**.

manservant of a chief — **tson susöata** *see: tson*.
 many — **mamana**;
 — **para**.
 many (in number) — **gono₂**.
 many times — **hapara**.
 many (very) — **parapara** *see: para*.
 mark — **hatöatongo**;
 — **koloto**;
 — **mak**.
 mark (as a trail) — **hopö kap**.
 mark (as on paper) — **kelenge**.
 mark for marriage — **hopö kap**.
 market — **tago₂**;
 — **töana**.
 market place — **hihitagoei**;
 — **hihitöani**;
 — **hitagoei**;
 — **hitöani**.
 markings burned on face or body — **hasiksiki**.
 marriage of two people in the same clan — **hiahihitöl**.
 marriage (to give someone in marriage) — **hatölo₂**.
 marriage unit (consisting of a man's two wives) — **hialoei**.
 married man — **tson a hitöl** *see: tson*.
 marry (someone) — **tölo₁**.
 marry (verb); married — **hitöl**.
 mash (verb) — **pulpula**;
 — **tsiki₂**.
 massage — **angoso**.
 mat — **holasa**.
 match — **tulaa**.
 mate (as animals) — **hisei**.
 matriarch — **teitahol**.

mature (as a mature person) —
tangoho₂.

mature (fully grown) —
tangoho₁.

maybe — **iba**;
— **romana₃**;
— **toum₁**.

me — **alia**;
— **lia**.

mean (verb) — **mouna**.

meaning — **mouna**.

meaning (get to the meaning of
something) — **hamou**.

measles — **porporutu**.

measure — **tuna₁**.

meat — **abus**;
— **benö**;
— **habus₂**;
— **pona**.

meet — **saasale**.

meet (as on the road) — **hitupal**.

meet (purposely) — **taatago**.

meet (someone) — **tupala₁**.

meeting — **hagum₂**.

meeting house (for men) —
tsuhana.

member (to become a member) —
tahongo;
— **tasogo**.

men — **pal tson** *see: tson*.

mend — **hasöonoto**;
— **söonoto**.

mend (clothes) — **sigä**;
— **suga**.

men's ceremonial house — **luman**
keesa *see: keesa*.

men's house (small, with coconut
frond roof) — **söapili**.

menstruate — **puposa**.

merciful to — **taatagi**.

mercy — **nitaatagi**.

merely — **siba**;
— **tuun**.

message — **raranga**.

message (send a message) —
butul.

message (to send a message) —
hahaloto.

message (to send out) — **hataala**.

messenger — **katunun tataala**
see: tataala;

— **tson susöataranga**
see: tson.

messenger (concerning a feast) —
tson hibus *see: tson*.

messenger (of chief) — **tson**
butbutul *see: tson*.

meteor (small) — **hanapö**.

method (of doing something) —
mar.

midday — **söasa**.

middle — **hagus**;
— **himaloni**.

middle of — **gusuna**.

middle (of it) — **gusunen**.

midget — **kihi**.

midnight — **gusuna bong** *see:*
gusuna.

mildew — **lium**.

milk — **sus**.

mimic — **hatatate**;
— **taatate**.

mimic (as children repeating
adults) — **haharuei₁**.

mind — **hakhakats**.

miracle — **hiharöts**.

miscarriage — **peko u pika**.

miser — **tson pepeits** *see: pepeits*.

mislead — **bonga**.

misled — **gamopino** *see: gamo*.

missing — **tia**.
 mistake (to make a mistake) —
 hakibis.
 mix (anything) — **sohala**.
 mix (as fresh water mixing with
 salt water) — **hisoböei**.
 moan — **har**.
 mock — **hahakos**;
 — **rarare**.
 mockingly — **hohou**.
 molars — **ngei**.
 Monday — **kuipouts** *see*: **kui**.
 money — **moni**.
 monster (legendary) — **burou**.
 month — **tsihou**.
 moon — **tsihou**.
 moon (full) — **saloboto**₁.
 more — **lel**₁;
 — **patu**₁.
 morning — **bongbong**.
 morning (very early) — **lunlan**.
 mosquito — **kuhelu**.
 mosquito larvae — **tutuol**.
 moss — **koleba**.
 mostly — **molo**.
 moth — **kokonoso**.
 mother — **tsina**-.
 mother and child — **mun tsinana**
 see: **mun**.
 mother-in-law (of man) — **halis**.
 mother-in-law (of woman) —
 halöanabei;
 — **löanabei**.
 mothers and children — **munmun**
 tsinana *see*: **munmun**.
 motor canoe — **moto**₂.
 mould — **kukubi**.
 mould (with the hands) — **tapo**₁.
 mouldy — **putaka**.

mound (sweet potato mound) —
 gaan.
 mountain — **pokus**.
 mourn — **ton**.
 mourn for the dead — **hahuri**.
 mourning time (for someone who
 died) — **gum**₁.
 mouse — **kisö**.
 mouth — **rung**.
 mouth of a river — **suun**.
 mouth sores — **uama**.
 move — **la**.
 move easily — **sese**.
 move (out of place) — **heroko**.
 move (out of the way) — **tsuga**.
 move over (by itself) — **tasula**.
 move slowly — **sese**.
 move (something) slightly —
 haseseomotsi;
 — **hatasese**.
 move (something) very slightly —
 hasese.
 move (to move over) — **hasula**.
 move very fast — **taala**.
 move (very slightly) — **tasese**.
 much — **hapara**;
 — **para**.
 much (very) — **parapara** *see*:
 para.
 mud puddle — **mömöa**.
 muddy — **kahö**₂;
 — **tsiktsiki**.
 mullet fish (large variety) —
 lusa₁.
 mullet fish (small variety) —
 karua.
 multiply — **lasa-susul**.
 mumble — **porete**.
 murder — **hipöli**;
 — **pöli**.

murder (pact to commit a murder) — **korupakö.**
 murderer — **hihipöli;**
 — **katun a hihipöli**
 see: katun.
 mushroom (edible) — **ibi.**
 mushroom (glowing) — **ibiliolio.**
 music — **köma.**
 musical pipe — **kohi₁;**
 — **korubutu.**

musical pipe (very small) —
 pipik.
 mussel — **kapi.**
 must — **han₂;**
 — **mas.**
 mustache — **hurutu.**
 my — **egu;**
 — **i tagulia;**
 — **i tar.**

N - n

Naboein subclan — **Natasi.**
 nail (together) — **tapala₂.**
 nail (wooden, used on **tsinihi**
 canoe) — **ki₃.**
 nailed (cause to be nailed) —
 hatapala.
 Nakaripa subclan — **Nakas.**
 naked — **beloso.**
 name — **solo.**
 name (give a name to) — **ngö.**
 napkin (infant's covering) — **kola.**
 narrow — **teki;**
 — **tekteki.**
 nasal mucus — **males.**
 native — **kanaka.**
 nauseated — **kahö₁.**
 navel — **bösö.**
 near — **suku;**
 — **susuku.**
 near (in time or space) —
 hasukusuku.
 near side — **pal niama** *see: pal₂.*
 nearby — **sukusuku.**
 nearly — **bous.**

near-sighted — **mata-kururu**
 see: mata.
 neck — **totongolo.**
 neck and neck (as in a race) —
 himantei.
 necklace — **kabono.**
 necklace (large beads) —
 kurkurua.
 necklace (made from shell beads)
 — **beröana.**
 necklace (of leaves or flowers) —
 mago.
 needle — **salum;**
 — **tsiktsiku.**
 negative indicator preceding the
 verb — **na₂.**
 neglect — **rongaronga;**
 — **totono₁.**
 nephew — **hanango-.**
 nest (a nest) — **suhana.**
 net fish (by hand after hooking) —
 totoul.
 net (in which fish are caught) —
 totoul.
 never — **mamala;**

— **namala.**
 nevermind — **nöahasina;**
 — **nöatalana.**
 new — **tsimus.**
 new leaf (still rolled up) —
 gohus.
 newcomer — **lel₂.**
 news — **bulungana;**
 — **raranga.**
 next — **töan.**
 next to — **rehina.**
 nice — **niga.**
 niece — **hanango-.**
 night — **bong.**
 night (early) — **bong roto see:**
 bong.
 night (middle of the night) —
 gusuna bong see: gusuna.
 nine — **tosie.**
 nine (people) — **eilasie.**
 ninth — **hatosie.**
 ninth (person) — **heilasie.**
 no — **möa.**
 noise — **ling.**
 noise (as of something falling) —
 sagumana.
 noise (made by a crowd) — **geta;**
 — **keta.**
 noise made by metal scraping —
 gorara.

noise (to make bumping or
 dragging noise) — **pugutu.**
 noisy sound (as a motorbike) —
 pararaka.
 none — **möa.**
 noon — **söasa.**
 nose — **es.**
 not — **ma₁;**
 — **möa;**
 — **na₂.**
 not yet — **tabuna₂.**
 nothing — **möa.**
 now — **eni;**
 — **hamanasa;**
 — **i romana;**
 — **reka;**
 — **tala₁;**
 — **teka;**
 — **tekeso.**
 nowhere — **möa.**
 numb — **hulul.**
 numb (with cold) — **ngongo.**
 number (a number) — **hiase.**
 number (verb) — **hiase.**
 number (verb and noun) — **hihase.**
 nursery (to make a nursery for
 plants) — **habora.**
 nut (edible) — **siil.**
 nut (large, edible) — **pol.**
 nut (talisa nut) — **kooto.**

O – o

oath — **ranga te mana uana i**
 iasa see: ranga₁.
 obedient — **mamaniata.**
 obey — **hengo haniga see:**
 hengo;

— **maniata.**
 observe — **peito.**
 observing — **pepeito.**
 ocean — **loul;**
 — **tasi.**

octopus — **lout**.
 octopus hole (in cave containing sea water) — **kioun lout**
see: kiou₁.
 octopus (young, used for fish bait) — **rokrokoto**.
 of — **tara₂**;
 — **tere**;
 — **туру₁**.
 of course — **eena**;
 — **gaha**;
 — **gaha ts'poni**
 see: gaha;
 — **geha**.
 often — **habong**;
 — **seke**.
 Oh! — **pua!**
 oil — **api**;
 — **uapi**.
 okay — **bara**;
 — **io**.
 old — **totounei**.
 old man — **tsonpan**.
 old person — **mataroropits**.
 on — **i**;
 — **tara₂**;
 — **tere**;
 — **туру₁**.
 on top of — **ieluna**.
 once — **töa₁**.
 once more — **töa patu** *see: patu₁*.
 one — **töa₁**.
 one at a time — **hihiese**.
 one more — **töa patu** *see: patu₁*.
 oneself — **peisa**;
 — **tuam**.
 only — **banei**;
 — **lahas**;
 — **lasi**;
 — **nöalahas**;

— **puku**;
 — **siba**;
 — **talasi**;
 — **tuun**.
 open — **kaakata**;
 — **kata**.
 open (as a flower bud) — **takata₁**.
 open (by itself) — **takalata**.
 open by itself (as a book) — **tapalata**.
 open place — **ualesala**.
 open something (as a door) — **kalata**.
 open the mouth wide — **panga**.
 open (to open, as a book) — **palata**.
 open (verb) — **halesala**.
 oppose — **pal₃**;
 — **tulaputa** *see: tula*;
 — **tuts**.
 opposed to — **pisiou**.
 or — **namos**;
 — **tsi₂**.
 or not — **tsi e möa** *see: tsi₂*.
 orange or reddish-orange colour — **marara**.
 organs (internal) — **höhö**.
 orientate — **hehela**.
 ornament for the nose — **ahin**.
 orphan child — **binai**.
 orphan pig — **köni**.
 osprey — **kotoiena**.
 other — **tabi**;
 — **tai**;
 — **tana₁**.
 others — **palabi**;
 — **palai**.
 otherwise — **namos**.
 ouch (that hurts)! — **aia₂**.
 ought — **mas**.

our (including you) — **era**;
 — **i tarara**;
 — **ra**;
 — **ru**;
 — **tera**.
 our (including you, object
 possessed is generally plural) —
 eru₁.
 our (not including you) — **emu**;
 — **i tamulam**;
 — **mu**₂.
 outcast — **hahasogo**.
 outrigger arm (on dugout canoe)
 — **kikilil**.
 outrigger float — **halasa**.

outside — **ielesala**.
 overcast — **lum**.
 overcome — **pita-puta** *see: pita*.
 overflowing — **saputu piou**
 see: piou.
 overfull — **piou**.
 overgrown (as a bushy trail) —
 pulung.
 overshadow — **hoho**.
 overturn — **kopo**.
 owl (brown) — **körö**.
 own — **tei**₁.
 owner of — **terena**.
 oyster — **eisehe**;
 — **kapi**.

P – p

paddle a canoe — **sua**₁.
 paddle (for a canoe) — **hose**.
 paddlers (of a canoe) — **manei**.
 pagan — **tematan**.
 pain — **kamits**.
 paint clan design (on the face) —
 totolasa.
 paint (the face) with red clay —
 bun₁.
 paint white (with dried seaweed)
 — **momo**.
 palm tree (used for bows and for
 building houses) — **hil**₂.
 pandanus — **kobö**.
 papaya — **haamioko**.
 parable — **haharuei**₂;
 — **hakiki**.
 parable (tell a parable) —
 haharuei₂;
 — **hakeruka**₂.

paralytic — **matekata**.
 paralyzed — **matekata**.
 parched — **sinanga**.
 parrot (green, eclectus parrot) —
 kalkala.
 parrot (green, small) — **kilkila**.
 parrot (green, with red and yellow
 spots) — **reporepo**.
 parrot (large, red, cardinal lory) —
 halei₁.
 parrot (small, red) — **li**.
 part — **bun**₂;
 — **hapala**;
 — **makum**;
 — **tapö**.
 particle (before nouns and
 adjectives) — **a**;
 — **u**₁.
 particle of direct address — **o**.

particle of direct address (plural)
 — **oro**.
 particle (preceding personal name)
 — **e**.
 particle (preceding verb) — **e**.
 particle that introduces a
 dependant verb phrase — **tu**₃.
 partner — **haheilasolana**;
 — **heilasolana**.
 pass (as in a race) — **takarasa**₁.
 pass (something) — **hasöa**.
 passage — **söa**.
 passageway — **makumun silsila**;
 — **sisila**.
 past (distant) — **iomin**.
 path — **golgolala**;
 — **maroro**.
 path (connecting villages) —
 marhan.
 path (leading nowhere) —
 suhupeko.
 path (leading to the sea) —
 haliana.
 path (linking or connecting path)
 — **hiarohi**.
 path (short) — **marsohi**.
 patient — **tami**₂;
 — **tuatami**.
 pawpaw — **haamioko**.
 pay (a fine) — **sakahis**.
 pay back — **palis**₂.
 pay back (get pay back) — **alata**.
 pay back (verb) — **hamatana**.
 pay (verb) — **hol**.
 peace time — **masalohana**.
 peace (to be at peace) —
 tagolala.
 peace (to make peace) —
 hamasalohana.
 peaceful — **maraha**.

peck (verb) — **topi**₂.
 peek — **hakono**₂.
 peel (as from a blister) — **takipi**.
 peel off (dead skin) — **puraha**.
 peel (with an instrument) — **sihi**₁.
 peel (with fingers) — **kipi**.
 peel (with the hand) — **bem**.
 peeler (for food) — **eisehe**.
 peeling (of fruit) — **pem**.
 peelings — **bembau**.
 peer (hesitantly or cautiously) —
 hakono₂.
 pelt — **tsing**₁.
 penis — **outs**.
 people — **barebana**;
 — **berebana**;
 — **pal katun** *see: pal*₁.
 people of — **tei**₂.
 pepper (red) — **boro**.
 perch (as a bird in a tree) — **tö**.
 perform — **kato**.
 perhaps — **romana**₃.
 permission (give permission) —
 haniga₁.
 permitted to — **tatei**.
 person — **katun**.
 person from the Cartarets —
 Tuloun.
 person, incapable — **binaaka**.
 person (undesirable person) —
 hahasogo.
 person who takes things without
 permission — **gulgulka**.
 pet — **hapipien**.
 pet animal — **hahatuna**.
 pick (as hanging fruit) — **patsiki**.
 pick (by breaking off) — **tseko**.
 pick (by pulling) — **tapi**.
 pick fruit (with a hook) — **kona**.

pick out something (as dirt or pus) — **sil₃**.

pick tobacco — **tekil**.

pick up (as rubbish) — **soro**.

pick up (with a fork) — **ahits**.

pick (without effort, as papaya) — **his₁**.

picture talk — **haharuei₂**.

piece — **bun₂**.

pierce (as the ear) — **su₂**.

pig — **poum**.

pig (domestic) — **poumun i han**
see: **poum**.

pig (female) — **heolo**.

pig food — **hakorö**.

pig (giant wild pig) — **burou**.

pig (male) — **soki**.

pig meat — **poso₂**;
— **tube₁**.

pig meat (feet) — **keke**.

pig meat (part of the side) —
ngats₃.

pig meat (rib cage) — **tsinö**.

pig meat (stomach muscles) —
topitor.

pig meat (the hind calf) —
goroso.

pig (mother) — **heolo**.

pig (wild) — **poum a hie**
see: **poum**.

pigeon (island or red-knobbed
imperial pigeon, gray) — **kulu**.

pigeon (large, blue, with red
crown) — **kulubou**.

pigs (herd of pigs) — **heis poum**
see: **heis**.

pile up — **kopa**.

pillow — **uolana**.

pinch — **hosokimits**.

pinch closed with the hands —
kepa₁.

pinch with the fingernails —
kimits.

pineapple — **painap**.

ping — **tsing₁**.

pit — **patu₂**.

pith — **lil₁**.

pith (inside the tops of some trees)
— **uabul**.

pith (of a tree such as sago,
coconut or betelnut) — **agoga**;
— **uagoga**.

placate — **angoso**.

place — **han₁**;

— **makum**.

plague — **himati**.

plainly — **halesala**.

plan (a meeting) — **liits**.

plank — **pöana**.

plant (a small variety) — **bana**.

plant (by dropping seeds) —
huhu.

plant (colourful leaves) —
kakaböei.

plant (edible) — **mimia**.

plant (something) — **hahus**.

plant (verb); dig a hole (for
planting) — **leba**.

plant (whose leaves are used for
plugs or wrappings) —
galatana.

plant (wild, sweet-smelling) —
ringeringe.

plant (with coloured leaves and a
strong smell) — **su₁**.

plant (with poisonous white sap)
— **kakil**.

plant (with sharp needles on it) —
asa.

plantation — **kui**.
 planting stick — **maromo**.
 plants (sweet smelling) —
 lebaleba.
 play dice — **satu**.
 play (verb) — **hirata**.
 plead — **ranga hatatagi-tori**
 see: ranga₁.
 pleadingly — **hataatagi**.
 plug — **eipipi**.
 plural particle (for most nouns) —
 man.
 plural person marker used with
 names — **ere**.
 pneumonia — **goni**.
 point of land (jutting out into the
 sea) — **oluna₁**.
 point (with the finger) — **tus**.
 pointed — **rireke**.
 pole — **ruei**.
 policeman — **tson kahete**
 see: tson.
 pond — **kats₁**;
 — **mömöa**.
 pool — **kats₁**.
 poor — **omi₁**.
 poor person — **katun te möa ta**
 ka *see: katun*.
 poorly — **homi**.
 pop — **ts'pöho**.
 pop out — **tapiraka**.
 porpoise — **busa₂**.
 possess — **ka mei**;
 — **tei₁**.
 possessed by a spirit — **sinasaha**.
 possum — **kori**.
 post — **tuul**.
 post (center post of the men's
 house) — **tuulgus**.

post (in mens's **tsuhana** house)
 — **korik**.
 post (in outside walls of a house)
 — **haala₁**.
 post (in the men's house) — **haala₁**.
 pot (clay) — **tabeli**.
 pound — **kono**;
 — **kökono**.
 pound (as heavy surf) — **angul**.
 pound food (with a stick) — **tutu**.
 pound thin (as a sarip) — **ti₂**.
 pour — **kis**.
 pour out — **tsu**.
 pour (to cause to pour) — **hakis**.
 power — **nitagala**.
 powerful — **tagala**.
 practice (habitually) — **ange**.
 praise — **hatsunono**;
 — **saala**.
 prawn (freshwater) — **kouha**.
 pray — **lotu**;
 — **singo**.
 prayer — **lotu**;
 — **singo**.
 praying mantis (insect) —
 kerenamö.
 precede — **mam**.
 pregnant — **pika**.
 pregnant (cause to be pregnant) —
 hapika.
 pregnant (early stage) — **saluhe₂**.
 prepare — **heroko**.
 prepare (especially for a feast) —
 kato halöaloso *see: kato*.
 prepare for — **kabu**.
 prepare (oneself for something) —
 hanei.
 present (something sent to
 someone) — **hebala**.
 preserve — **haputu₁**.

press hard (with effort) — **tono₂**.
 press (verb) — **hoso**.
 pretend — **hohou**.
 prevent — **pita kap** *see*: **pita**.
 price — **hihol**;
 — **hol**.
 prick — **toka₁**.
 prickly heat — **porporutu**.
 probe (in a hole) — **soga₁**.
 procession — **lopo₁**.
 produce (verb) — **hatuhana**.
 professional (one who does his
 work very well) — **hahakesi**.
 prohibit — **hapiou**;
 — **hohots**.
 promise — **ranga kap** *see*: **ranga₁**.
 promise (strong) — **ranga te**
 mana uana i iasa *see*:
 ranga₁.
 promise (to break a promise) —
 pita harus *see*: **pita**.
 pronounce wrongly — **kölo**.
 pronunciation — **nipöa**.
 prop (a prop) — **tokatoka**.
 prop (as the feet on a footstool) —
 hahola.
 prop open — **toka₂**.
 prop (verb) — **tukun**.
 properly — **hatolo₁**.
 propose — **ranga tatago** *see*:
 ranga₁.
 prostitute — **hahalokö**;
 — **halokötei**;
 — **tahol a lulutson**
 see: **tahol**.
 protect — **hakahete**;
 — **hatongo**.
 protect (from wind or rain) —
 hasaha.
 proud — **hangisei**.

pudding (baked in earth oven) —
 kikiono.
 pudding (made of taro and
 coconut cream) — **gogi**.
 puddle of water — **tung₂**.
 pull — **las₁**.
 pull against one another —
 hialaslas.
 pull down — **las tsibil** *see*: **las₁**.
 pull out — **lous**.
 pull out (as taro from the ground)
 — **pate**.
 pull out (of the ground) —
 kalapa.
 pull out to sea — **las sei** *see*: **las₁**.
 pull over — **las tsibil** *see*: **las₁**.
 pull to pieces — **las kotskots** *see*:
 las₁.
 pull up — **las sei** *see*: **las₁**.
 pumice — **karimana**.
 pumpkin — **piono**.
 punch (with end of a stick) —
 saka.
 punish — **hahuna**;
 — **hapipi₁**.
 punishment — **nihahuna**.
 punishment (receive punishment)
 — **alata**.
 purling (used on roof of house) —
 kikimoto.
 purple — **marahi**.
 purpose (verb) — **putu₁**.
 purposeless — **pinopino**.
 purposelessly — **papala**.
 purse — **pous**.
 pus — **taspa**.
 push — **tula**;
 — **tupa**.
 push away — **tula ban** *see*: **tula**.
 push down — **tulaputa** *see*: **tula**.

push one another — **hiatulatula**.
 push out (by squeezing) — **ruha**.
 push over — **tulapiou**.
 put — **haka**.
 put aboard a vehicle — **hosa**.
 put away — **haka ban** see: **haka**.
 put back — **hakaka** see: **haka**.
 put in — **hahongo**.
 put inside — **hongo**.
 put into or through a hole —
 hasogo.

put (it) — **hakei**.
 put neatly in place — **haka**
 hatolo see: **hatolo**₁.
 put on a leaf or flower necklace —
 mago.
 put out (as a fire or lamp) —
 hooso.
 put (to put inside) — **aha**₂.
 put up — **hahola**.
 putty — **tsita**.

Q - q

quarrel (verb) — **hialalata**.
 question one another —
 hiarangrangata;
 — **hihirangata**.
 question (verb) — **rangata**.
 question (verb and noun) —
 harangata.
 quickly — **boroboro**;
 — **sapsap**;
 — **topei**;

 — **totono**₂.
 quickly (used only with the
 negative) — **hahan**.
 quiet — **kakamoto**;
 — **kokomoto**.
 quiet (to be quiet) —
 hahakokomoto.
 quit — **hanöa**.
 quite — **molo**.

R - r

race — **hihikuma**.
 raft (made of logs) — **amunei**;
 — **uamunei**.
 rafter — **halhal**₂.
 rain — **langits**.
 rain (to fall in large drops) —
 tsing₁.
 rain (verb) — **polo**.
 rainbow — **butou**.

raincape (made of pandanus
 leaves) — **touhu**.
 rainmaker — **tou**₂.
 rainstorm (very heavy) —
 mounangits₂.
 rake — **kareke**;
 — **kureke**.
 rank — **nikapan**.
 rash — **porporutu**.

- rat — **kisö**.
 rattan cane vine — **pataa**.
 rattan vine branch — **kukul**.
 rattle — **goregore**;
 — **pararaka**.
 rattling belt (with seeds that rattle)
 — **goregore**.
 rattling sound — **guru**.
 raw — **pele**.
 reach out — **hasöa**.
 ready — **bara**;
 — **io**.
 ready for — **kabu**.
 rear end (of a canoe or vehicle) —
 pal tou *see: tou*₁.
 recall to mind — **hakats sabe**
 see: hakats.
 receive — **lu**.
 recline — **opö**.
 recognize — **marei**.
 reconcile — **nolo**₁.
 reconsider — **hakats kopis**
 see: hakats.
 red — **rörö**.
 red (very red) — **rörö-supu**
 see: rörö.
 redeem — **sakahis**.
 “redskin” person — **marara**.
 reef (coral) — **mats**₁.
 reef edge (where the surf breaks)
 — **lis**.
 reef fish (a small variety) — **anis**.
 reef fish (small, brown) — **kölö**.
 reflect (light) — **kankanaha**.
 reflection — **namnamei**.
 reflection (path) of sun or moon
 on the sea — **meila**.
 refuse — **rama**.
 reject — **hapuruku**;
 — **tara halhal ban** *see: tara*₁;
 — **tori-halhal** *see: tori*.
 rejoin — **hasöonoto**.
 relatives — **hunhaposa**.
 relax — **roro**.
 release — **hapolasa**.
 relieved — **gegaha**;
 — **gigaha**;
 — **tagolala**.
 religion — **lotu**.
 remain — **kaka**.
 remember — **hakats kap** *see:*
 hakats;
 — **hakats sabe** *see: hakats*;
 — **hakats kap** *see: kap*.
 remember well — **hakats kakap**
 see: kakap.
 remind — **hatamaroro**.
 reminder — **sinehe**.
 remove — **lu ban** *see: lu*.
 renew — **halanga**.
 repair (a net) — **sigä**;
 — **suga**.
 repay — **palis**₂.
 repeat (as when explaining a story)
 — **haharuei**₁.
 repeatedly — **hiton**.
 report — **hatei**.
 request — **singo**.
 resent — **pal**₃.
 reserve by request — **ranga kap**
 *see: ranga*₁.
 reserve something for yourself —
 hastei.
 respect — **hatsitsi**;
 — **hengo haniga** *see: hengo*;
 — **tara marei** *see: tara*₁.
 respect (especially relating to
 punishment or sorcery) —
 agotu.
 respect (someone) — **hatsiatsi**.

responsible — **hihipakok**.
 responsible for — **tara kap** *see*:
 tara₁.
 rest — **husa**;
 — **roro**.
 rest day — **lanin roro**.
 rest (to cause to rest) — **hahusa**.
 retell — **rarare**.
 retreat — **hakopis**.
 retreat secretly (from a meeting or
 a crowd) — **hatataia**.
 return — **hakopis**;
 — **kopis**.
 return (by itself) — **takopis**.
 reveal — **haröto**;
 — **hatara**.
 revenge (verb) — **hipou**.
 revive — **souriangana**.
 reward (verb) — **hamatana**.
 rheumatism — **pinil**.
 rich man — **katunun moni** *see*:
 katun.
 riddle (tell a riddle) — **hakiki**.
 riddled — **bubutu**.
 ride — **osa**.
 ride a wave — **tsil**.
 right — **matskö**;
 — **niga**.
 right hand — **matou**;
 — **pal matou** *see*: **pal₂**.
 right now — **teka koru** *see*: **teka**.
 right side — **pal matou** *see*:
 matou.
 right (that's right) — **eena**.
 rinse off — **tsu galus** *see*: **tsu**.
 riot (verb) — **hiagetageta**.
 rip — **kiis**.
 ripe (ready to eat) — **huri**.
 ripped — **takiis**.
 ripples on the sea — **bilil₃**.

ritual for weather control —
 keits.
 ritual formula — **abis**.
 ritual speaking to cause prosperity
 — **amö**.
 ritual that causes miracles —
 ninabis.
 ritual words said by rainmaker —
 hamatmatu.
 river — **ramun olo**.
 road — **maroro**.
 road (main road) — **kalana**.
 roar — **angul**.
 roast in the fire — **hö**.
 roast (something) in the fire —
 hahö.
 rob — **kop**.
 robber — **kopkop**.
 robust — **tsinabula**.
 rock — **hatu₂**.
 rock (as a canoe or boat) — **gere**.
 rock (back and forth) — **gigere**.
 rodent (similar to the possum, has
 black hair) — **tuuhil**.
 roll (as a cigarette) — **pits**.
 roll (something) — **hategele**.
 roll up (in the folds of a garment)
 — **hatube**.
 roll (verb) — **tegele**.
 rolled up — **tapits**.
 roof — **pungana**.
 roof (peak of roof) — **kohuaka**.
 roof (to put on a gable roof) —
 haluma₁.
 rooster — **kekeretskö**.
 root (a root) — **poloso**.
 root up — **tul₁**.
 rotten — **koreme**;
 — **magolia**;
 — **mula**.

rough — **polpoluna**;
 — **porporutu**.
 round — **perperere**.
 roundworm — **ngöngoto**.
 route (direct) — **marmatskö**.
 rub — **nino**.
 rub (as when washing oneself) —
 sahi.
 rub (in the hands) — **musasa**.
 rub off — **busa₁**.
 rub over — **sapi₁**.
 rubber — **busabusa**.
 rubber band — **paspas**.
 rubbish — **bita**.
 rubbish (consisting of peelings) —
 bembau.
 rubbish heap — **pipiou**;
 — **tahas**.
 rubbish pile — **boniou**.

rudder — **hosen tou**.
 ruined — **lansihua**;
 — **omi hakapa** *see: omi₁*.
 rule — **pepeito kap**.
 rule (verb) — **taratara kap** *see:*
 tara₁.
 rumble (as thunder) — **pararaka**.
 run — **pieta**.
 run after — **kute₁**.
 run away — **bus**.
 run away from danger — **bulu**.
 run away quickly — **hutshutsiki**.
 run through a crowd — **nono**.
 rust (verb) — **sö₁**.
 rustle (as a pig in dry bush) —
 bolaka.

S - s

sacred — **göagono**.
 sacred post — **halil**.
 sacred (to make sacred) —
 hagöagono.
 sacrifice — **ats**.
 sacrifice (food on a fire) —
 halapo.
 sacrifice food (to the ancestral
 spirits) — **haats**.
 sacrifice (of peace) — **hihaats**.
 sad — **loho**;
 — **mataloho**.
 sadly — **haharomana**.
 sago materials — **otoho**.
 sago shingle spine — **kants'ku**.
 sago shingles (two joined together)
 — **hispani**.

sago tree and material — **uotoho**.
 sago trees — **otoho**.
 sailfish — **katsena₁**.
 sailor — **boskru**.
 salt — **sol**.
 salt water — **tasi**.
 saltiness — **nitatasena**.
 salty — **mal**;
 — **tataasena**.
 same — **iesana**.
 same as — **bo₁**;
 — **popo**.
 same kind — **iesana**.
 same measurement — **hihinatoei**.
 same way — **iesana**.
 sand — **kotolana**.

sand crab (small, white) — **kikiilu**.
 sandal (shoe) — **senrol**.
 sandbank — **bun kotolana**
 see: bun₂.
 sandfly — **kuikui**.
 sandpiper bird (large) — **kokokö**.
 sap — **potsing**.
 sarong — **labalaba**.
 satisfied appetite — **masul**.
 satisfy the appetite — **hamasul**.
 save — **haputu₁**.
 saved (be saved) — **katosabe**.
 saviour — **nihitagu**.
 say — **kato**;
 — **masaka**;
 — **pöa**;
 — **ranga₁**.
 say that again — **aia₁**.
 scale — **skel**.
 scar — **gahi**;
 — **uahil**.
 scatter — **saata**;
 — **tarura₁**.
 scatter (as seeds) — **sapul**.
 scatter (something) — **tsihasa**.
 scattered — **tasaata**;
 — **tatsihasa**.
 scissors — **kamuru**.
 scorched — **ski₂**.
 scorpion (a type of scorpion) —
 gamomate;
 — **kökoto₂**.
 scrape — **kus**.
 scrape off dirt and roots from taro
 — **harenge**.
 scrape oneself (as by sliding down
 a steep trail) — **asa puraha**.
 scratch — **kero**;
 — **makala₁**.

scratch (the body with the hand)
 — **goolo**.
 scratch (verb) — **kalo**;
 — **kas₁**.
 scream — **ku homi see: ku**.
 scrub — **turun**.
 sea (deep) — **loul**.
 sea eel — **kalpou**.
 sea (mouth of the sea) — **saal**.
 sea (near the reef) — **tasi**.
 sea shell — **kesa**.
 sea (white-capped) — **lolou see:**
 lou₁.
 sea worm — **haiena**.
 seagull — **kira**.
 seal (verb) — **kits**.
 seaman — **boskru**.
 seashell creature (edible) —
 hineis.
 seashells (from which the **beroana**
 necklace is made)
 — **hineis**.
 season — **hiningal**.
 seat — **gumgum**.
 seat in a canoe — **pöana**.
 seaward side — **pal gaagala**
 see: gaagala.
 seaweed (that turns white when
 dried) — **momo**.
 second — **hahuol**.
 second (person) — **heilasolana**.
 secretly — **momous see: mous**.
 section — **bun₂**;
 — **makum**.
 section of beach — **bun kotolana**
 see: bun₂.
 seduce the opposite sex by
 touching feet — **pita kubese**
 see: pita.
 see — **tara₁**.

see all the way through — **tara**
sokö *see: sokö.*
 see from a vantage point — **tsilo**₂.
 see if something is there — **seehe**.
 see poorly — **matakuhil**.
 see (without recognizing) — **tara**
halel *see: halel.*
 seed — **ngal**.
 seedling — **gohus**.
 seek — **sake**.
 self — **peisa**.
 selfish — **hihigul**.
 sell — **hahol**.
 semen — **kese**.
 send — **halaa**;
 — **salaa**.
 send ahead — **hamam**.
 send an order — **hitahul**.
 send (as a messenger) — **tula**.
 send away — **halaa ban** *see:*
 halaa.
 send for — **tahul**.
 sense () — **sagoho**.
 sense (verb) — **hasagoho**.
 senseless — **hulul**.
 separate — **kala**₂;
 — **kats**₂.
 separate into groups — **kakata**.
 separate (verb) — **la kala** *see: la*.
 separated — **tapolasa**.
 separately — **kalakala**.
 servant — **katunun kui** *see:*
 katun;
 — **tsonun kui** *see: tson*.
 servant (female) — **taholun kui**
 see: tahol.
 servant (woman) to a chief —
 taholun teil *see: tahol*.
 servants — **palabasa**.
 settle — **gum**₂.

settle down (into the ground) —
tasapun.
 seven — **mohit**;
 — **tohit**.
 seven (people) — **eilahit**.
 seventh — **hatohit**.
 seventh (person) — **heilahit**.
 sew (as a net or a sago shingle) —
 ts'ku.
 sew (as clothes) — **kuna**.
 sew together — **tul**₂.
 sex organ of a female — **teke**.
 sex organ of a male — **outs**.
 sex sin (to commit sex sin) —
 halokö.
 sexual desire — **makala**₂.
 sexual intercourse — **lokö**.
 shade — **oho**;
 — **uoho**.
 shade (in the shade of) — **pipina**.
 shade (something) — **hoho**.
 shadow — **moumou**;
 — **namnamei**.
 shake — **hagorgorara**;
 — **supa**;
 — **tagas**;
 — **tololo**.
 shake (as a pig when dying) —
 petete.
 shake (something) — **gas**.
 shake something off the hand —
 tsibil.
 shake the head — **tsibtsibil**.
 shake uncontrollably — **toltololo**
 see: tololo.
 shake with the wind — **bahu**.
 shallow — **kakaahi**.
 shaman — **kekeits**.
 shame — **hamatsingolo**;

- **kato hamatsingolo**
see: kato;
 — **nimatsingolo.**
 shame (someone) — **ranga**
hamatsingolo *see: ranga*₁.
 shape (by carving) — **talasa.**
 shape (with the hands) — **tapo**₁.
 share (a share) — **mola.**
 share (to share in the generosity of
 a fellow clansman) —
hasungsungutu.
 shark — **baki.**
 shark (with winglike fins) —
tsipōana.
 sharp — **rireke.**
 sharp (as a knife or axe) — **nou**₂.
 sharpen — **lahus.**
 sharpen (as one stone on another)
 — **asa.**
 sharpen (as spear or hook) —
karima.
 sharpen (with a stone) — **haan.**
 sharpening stone — **uasa.**
 shave the beard — **kobana.**
 she — **nonei**₁.
 shed (skin or bark) — **takipi.**
 shelf — **salolo.**
 shell (something) — **pats.**
 shellfish (a spiny variety) —
salaana.
 shellfish (white) — **beibei.**
 shelter — **uoho.**
 shelter (for resting under) —
taluhu.
 shelter (something) — **hoho.**
 shelter (under something) — **oho.**
 sheltered (from the wind) —
tanō.
 shield from — **hatu kap** *see:*
hatu₁.
- shine — **alesala;**
 — **kanaha;**
 — **piraha.**
 shine (as a torch) — **kulupu.**
 shine (as sun, moon, stars) —
piri.
 shine (cause to shine) —
hakanaha.
 shiny — **kankanaha.**
 ship — **skuna;**
 — **tolala.**
 shiver — **petete.**
 shiver (as with cold) — **tololo.**
 shoot bow and arrow — **hana.**
 shoreline — **mounsingmou;**
 — **singmou**₂.
 short — **makmakum.**
 short in stature — **mutuku**₂.
 short person — **kukunarō.**
 shortcut — **hiarohi.**
 shortcut (verb) — **tupeko**₂.
 shortened by crushing —
tuhasukupu.
 should have — **mala.**
 shoulder — **halahala.**
 shout — **hou;**
 — **ku hapan** *see: ku.*
 shout at one another — **hielile.**
 shout (in excitement or fear) —
haani.
 shouting (to keep shouting) —
hohou.
 show off (before the opposite sex)
 — **hagei.**
 show (verb) — **harōto;**
 — **hatara;**
 — **hatsilo;**
 — **hiharōto.**
 shrimp — **tsintsin**₁.
 shrink — **tasukupu.**

shrivel — **kopits**.
 shut (as a door or window) —
 hapili.
 shut without fastening —
 tsiguhu.
 shy — **matsingolo**.
 sibling of opposite sex — **hahina**.
 sibling of the same sex — **toula**.
 sickness — **nimate**.
 sickness associated with sorcery —
 hilu₁.
 sickness, sick (verb) — **sik**.
 side — **pal**₂;
 — **pala**₁;
 — **rehi**.
 side (far) — **pal lila** *see: pal*₂.
 side (his) — **rehinen** *see: rehi*.
 side (of body) — **likiliki**.
 side (on the side) — **harehi**.
 side (other) — **pal hapala** *see: pal*₂.
 side (other side) — **hapala**.
 side (this) — **pal eni** *see: pal*₂;
 — **pala reka** *see: pala*₁.
 sides (both) — **hihapala**.
 sideways — **hagere**.
 sigh — **husataka** *see: husa*.
 sign — **hatöatongo**;
 — **hiharöts**;
 — **mak**.
 signal with the fingers (for
 someone to come) — **kaloho**.
 signal (with the hand and arm) —
 hatahe.
 silence someone (by using magic)
 — **haturu**.
 similar to — **here**.
 sin — **markato a omi** *see: markato*.
 sing — **köma**.

sing (as a bird) — **ngala**.
 sing (in response) — **köma kap**
 see: köma.
 singe — **lei**₁;
 — **supu**.
 singe (raw meat) — **halei**₃.
 single girl (unmarried) — **tahol a**
 kakapuku *see: tahol*.
 single man — **masura**.
 single mens' house — **aabasa**.
 singsing — **köma**.
 singsing and march (for a dead
 paramount chief) — **sakesake**.
 singsing dance (connected with
 mourning) — **hahuri**.
 singsing (daytime) — **pitanlan**.
 singsing (for a dead chief) — **ton**.
 singsing (for marriage of woman
 chief) — **sole**.
 singsing (in which the bamboo
 flute is played) — **kohi**₁.
 singsing (with a story) — **tsigul**.
 sink — **ruku**.
 sip — **sirupu**.
 sister (man's half sister) —
 hahahinana;
 — **hahinana**.
 sister (of a man) — **hahina**.
 sister (of a woman) — **toula**.
 sister (of husband) — **eihana**.
 sister-in-law (of man) —
 hahagono.
 sister-in-law (of woman) —
 eihana.
 sisters (of a female) — **munmun**
 toulana *see: munmun*.
 sisters (two) — **mun toulana**
 see: mun.
 sit — **gum**₂.
 sit (cause to sit down) — **hagum**₁.

sit together (two people) — **gum takono.**
 situation — **nikaka.**
 six — **monom;**
 — **tönomo.**
 six (people) — **eilonomo.**
 six (taro, sweet potato or betelnuts) — **pilits₂.**
 six (unit of six) **magalut** fish — **einase.**
 sixth — **hatönomo.**
 sixth (person) — **heilonomo.**
 size (wrong) — **pala₂.**
 skill — **hahatongo₁.**
 skilled man — **katun a hahatongo**
 see: hahatongo₁.
 skim (as a flat stone on the water) — **tererise.**
 skin (an animal) — **sis.**
 skin (of humans) — **pikpikö.**
 skin (of vegetable) — **pem.**
 skin oneself (as by sliding down a tree) — **asa puraha.**
 skinned — **takiraha.**
 skull — **lakö.**
 sky — **kolö₁.**
 slack — **gua;**
 — **taaha.**
 slack (as a rope) — **garagara.**
 slack (verb) — **hokuhoku.**
 slacken — **hagua.**
 slap — **tapala₁.**
 slap (on the back of the head) — **paka.**
 slapped (cause to be slapped) — **hatapala.**
 sleep — **soho.**
 sleep (customarily) — **sösoho.**
 sleep soundly — **soho sokö**
 see: sokö.

sleepy — **topi₁.**
 slice (verb) — **pö.**
 slick — **poporara;**
 — **rarahana.**
 slide — **poraka.**
 slide (verb) — **tsil.**
 sling (a sling) — **sakepe.**
 sling (for throwing stones) — **loloho.**
 slip — **poraka.**
 slippery — **poporara.**
 slippery (but not wet) — **rarahana.**
 slow — **lolomoto;**
 — **mokomoko.**
 slow learner — **kirikiri.**
 slowly — **halolomoto;**
 — **hamets.**
 slurp — **toropo.**
 small — **makosi;**
 — **tetenei;**
 — **topo;**
 — **tsi₁.**
 small amount — **hakureke.**
 small feast (held five days after the birth of the first child) — **hararata.**
 small (to make oneself small) — **hasukupu.**
 small (to make small) — **hatetenei.**
 smart — **koskos.**
 smell — **soka.**
 smell good — **maasi;**
 — **soka haniga**
 see: soka.
 smoke — **ruhu.**
 smoke a pipe — **simuku.**
 smoking pipe — **simuku.**
 smooth — **mamarohana.**

smooth (as a pole hard to climb)

— **rarahana.**

smooth path on the sea —

marmaraha.

smooth (verb) —

hamamarohana.

smooth-talk — **angoso.**

snag (as a thorn in the leg) — **kul₁.**

snag (verb) — **ona₁.**

snake (brown, with light red belly)

— **tounputa.**

snake (constrictor type, mottled)

— **pilus.**

snake (general name) — **kukutsi.**

snake (large, coiling ground snake)

— **ligiligun.**

snake (small brown and yellow) —

roori.

snake (yellow) — **kiou₃.**

snare (as with a rope) — **tanga.**

snatch (from someone else) —

gul.

sneak — **hatskapa.**

sneak attack — **hiatung kop.**

sneeze — **atsihele.**

sniff — **hasirupu.**

snore — **kolanga.**

so — **ba;**

— **be;**

— **bu;**

— **töa₂.**

soak — **tono₁.**

socket (for fishing pole inside

mona canoe) — **kakati.**

soft — **hosohoso;**

— **magmagolo;**

— **mukmukolo;**

— **tami₁;**

— **tsiki₂;**

— **tsiktsiki.**

soft (like pith) — **kotokoto.**

soften — **hatami.**

soldier — **tson husul** *see: tson.*

some — **palabi;**

— **palai;**

— **ta;**

— **tu₂.**

something — **ka₂.**

son — **pien tson** *see: pien.*

song with words — **hets.**

son-in-law — **halis.**

soon — **manmanasa.**

sorcerer — **tsora.**

sorcerer's partner — **hihilu.**

sorcery — **matuna.**

sorcery (mild form) — **sukata.**

sorcery (one form) — **haroho₂.**

sore — **pi.**

sore (on bottom of foot) — **soso₂.**

sore (on the lip) — **koba.**

sorrow — **nitaatagi;**

— **tori-tiama** *see: tori.*

sorrowful (to make sorrowful) —

hataatagi.

sorrowfully — **hataatagi.**

sorry for — **haromana;**

— **taatagi.**

sort out — **hapiraka.**

soul — **namnamei.**

sound — **ling.**

sound (as of a large tree falling) —

sagumana.

sound (as of a truck or thunder) —

guru.

sound from nature (such as a tree falling) — **gutsil.**

sound good — **giri₁.**

sound of falling water — **gororö.**

sound used when calling from a distance — **auu.**

soundly — **sokö**.
 sounds of nature — **olongo**.
 sour — **melil**.
 space (large vacant space partly enclosed) — **ababa**.
 span — **aroho**.
 speak — **masaka**;
 — **ranga₁**;
 — **töho**.
 speak against — **tuts**.
 speak carelessly — **bonga**.
 speak (cause to speak) —
 haranga.
 speak concerning — **ranga sil**
 see: ranga₁.
 speak in magic words — **abis**.
 speak loudly — **ele**.
 speak loudly (to each other) —
 hielile.
 speak politely — **ranga hatolo**
 see: hatolo₁.
 speak poorly — **kölo**.
 speak strongly — **ele**.
 speak strongly (to someone) —
 lohala.
 speak unclearly — **rara₁**.
 speak with authority — **ele**.
 spear — **saka**.
 spear (as fish) — **su₂**.
 spear for fish — **matatöa**;
 — **sipsip**.
 speech — **niraranga**;
 — **ranga₁**.
 speech (authoritative) — **tsine₁**.
 speech (irrational) — **rara₁**.
 speechless — **hahalongolo**;
 — **halongolo**;
 — **peito töto**
 see: peito.
 speed up — **hasesei**.

speedboat — **bout₂**;
 — **moto₂**.
 spew out of the mouth — **pu**.
 spider — **kokoratski**.
 spider web — **kahi**.
 spill — **kis**;
 — **tsu**.
 spill (by itself) — **takis**.
 spill or leak (by itself) — **tatsu**.
 spin — **bilil₁**.
 spin (by itself) — **tabilil**.
 spin (cause to spin) — **habilil**.
 spine of the sago leaf — **geromo**.
 spirit — **kakalei**;
 — **namnamei**.
 spirit (a type of spirit) —
 liliahanei.
 spirit (after death) — **uabiebe**.
 spirit (ancestral) — **mate₂**.
 spirit (legendary tall manlike being) — **tutupioko**.
 spirit (of a dead rainmaker) —
 liahantou.
 spirit (of a woman who died in childbirth) — **posakia**.
 spirit possession — **tsinatölo**.
 spirit (tall manlike spirit) —
 bitobito.
 spirit-possessed — **popolöana**.
 spit — **kahus**.
 spit out — **pula₂**.
 spit up (as does a baby) — **bula**.
 spittle — **kinahus**.
 splash — **tapitsiki**.
 splash (as a breaking wave) —
 posa₂.
 spleen — **bila**.
 splice (three strands into one string) — **sei₁**.
 splint (verb) — **hasöonoto**.

splinter — **tapirin ruei**.
 split — **putu₂**.
 split open (by itself) — **taloba**.
 split (something) — **loba**.
 spoiled — **putaka**.
 spoiled (as food or meat) —
 koreme.
 spoiled (as old food) — **magolia**.
 sponge (sea sponge) —
 mosomoso.
 spotty — **kolkoloto**.
 spread — **rara₂**.
 spread out — **tarura₁**.
 spread out (as a cloth, leaf or mat)
 — **haholasa**.
 spread out (as a new tree branch
 or flower) — **taholaka**.
 spread out (as wings or arms) —
 habaala.
 spread out (inanimate) —
 tatsihasa.
 spring (as a trap) — **tapiriki**.
 spring near the sea — **kokoei**.
 sprinkle (rain) — **tsimul**.
 sprinkle (something) — **sapul**.
 sprout — **bututu₁**;
 — **gohus**.
 squash — **piono**.
 squat — **pipi**.
 squeak — **ngilngiliki**.
 squeeze (by wringing) — **pots**.
 squid — **putsputs**.
 squint — **minmini**.
 squirt — **tous₁**.
 stab — **saka**.
 stand — **tuol**.
 stand aside — **hatalis**.
 stand at an angle — **tuol halata**
 see: tuol.
 stand (cause to stand) — **hatuol**.

stand (in the way) — **tuol kap**
 see: tuol.
 stand of bamboo — **hun kaur**
 see: hun.
 stand of banana trees — **hun**
 poso *see: hun*.
 stand on — **tö**.
 stand on tiptoe — **tsige**.
 stand (something) up — **hatakei**.
 stand still — **tuhatuol**.
 stand up — **takei**;
 — **tuol**.
 star — **pitopito**.
 star (morning star) — **tounlan**.
 stare — **peito tötoso** *see: peito*;
 — **tara tötoso** *see: tara₁*.
 stare (at something) — **nou₃**.
 starfish — **kokoratski**.
 stars (a constellation) — **ngata**.
 stars (used for navigation at sea)
 — **toun₁**.
 start — **hapita**;
 — **hatania**;
 — **tania**.
 startled — **supakata**.
 statue — **keesa**.
 stay — **kaka**.
 stay in one place — **hinohino**.
 stay in the village (for one day) —
 papou.
 steal — **kop**.
 steam — **tooho**.
 steer (as a canoe) — **kapits**.
 steering paddle — **hosen tou**.
 steersman — **tou₁**;
 — **tson tou** *see: tson*.
 stem (of a leaf or frond) —
 pongponga.
 stem (of leaf) — **kakuts**.
 step carefully — **tete₁**.

step on — **pita**.
 step (verb) — **pita**.
 steps — **toki**₁.
 sterile man or woman — **malapei**.
 sterile (woman) — **kuba**.
 stick — **makumun ruei**;
 — **ruei**.
 stick (as glue) — **rokoto**.
 stick in (as a speck in the eye) —
 pusaka.
 stick into — **toka**₁.
 stick loosely (into something) —
 skapa.
 stick out — **tasöa**.
 stick strongly (into something) —
 tsiki₃.
 sticks (pile of) — **kopa ruei see:**
 kopa.
 sticky — **rokrokoto see: rokoto**.
 stiffen — **hasoei**.
 still — **kakamoto**;
 — **kokomoto**;
 — **maraha**;
 — **nöa**₁.
 still (to be still) — **hahakokomoto**.
 sting — **makala**₁.
 sting (as a bee stings) — **hipis**.
 sting something — **pis**.
 sting (verb) — **hisi**.
 stingray — **eipaha**.
 stingy — **peits**₁.
 stingy (habitually) — **pepeits**.
 stingy man — **tson pepeits see:**
 pepeits.
 stir — **bilil**₁.
 stomach — **mukolo**.
 stomach (growling sound or gas
 sound) — **kirimoto**.
 stomp dust or sand off the feet —
 tohu₂.

stone — **hatu**₂.
 stone (from the river) — **marats**.
 stone (upon which to crack galip
 nuts) — **tsine**₂.
 stone (used for cooking food in the
 ground) — **rakö**.
 stonefish — **nohu**.
 stones (red hot) — **uahiahi**.
 stones used to influence crop
 growth — **hahahei**.
 stoop — **туру**₂.
 stop — **haka**;
 — **hanöa**;
 — **tu**₁.
 stop a canoe (with a paddle) —
 hatoono.
 stop (as a car) — **gum**₂.
 stop (controlling something) —
 rongaronga.
 stop (doing something) —
 hanöan see: hanöa.
 stop (from going through) — **hatu**₁.
 stopped up — **tu**₁.
 stopper — **eipipi**.
 stories (to tell funny stories) —
 hionga.
 storm — **ualupu**.
 story — **hahatate**;
 — **hahatei**;
 — **susu**₂.
 story (verb) — **susu**₂.
 straight — **lamlam**;
 — **matskö**.
 straighten — **alona**;
 — **hamatskö**;
 — **luhatolo**.
 straighten (a bent arm or leg) —
 haparoro.
 straighten a joint (as a knee or
 elbow) — **paroro**.

straightly — **hamatskö.**
 stranded (as a ship on a reef) —
 pasasa.
 strange (in a strange way) —
 maaman.
 strangely — **halel.**
 stranger — **lel₂;**
 — **sal.**
 strangle — **kepa₁.**
 straps — **lits.**
 stream — **ramun olo.**
 strength — **nitagala.**
 strengthen — **hasoei;**
 — **hatagala.**
 stretch (as baby in womb) — **sos.**
 stretch (by itself) — **talas.**
 stretch (oneself) — **roeits.**
 stretcher — **pöapöa.**
 strike — **singata;**
 — **top.**
 strike (with the fist) — **atung.**
 string — **ohono.**
 string (spliced with three strands)
 — **nisei.**
 string together (as fish, flower
 necklace, beads) — **leits.**
 strip (as leaves off a branch) —
 sapi₂;
 — **siits.**
 stroll — **niroro;**
 — **roro.**
 strong — **roto;**
 — **tagala;**
 — **tsinabula.**
 strong (with great force) — **siski.**
 strongly — **hatagala.**
 stubborn — **hipus.**
 stud (post) — **tuul.**
 stumble — **tutu₁.**
 stump of tree — **tutuul.**

submerge — **lul.**
 submit (go along with) —
 hakukute.
 substitute — **nalei.**
 suck — **toropo.**
 suck (as sugarcane) — **ous.**
 suddenly — **singotei;**
 — **songotei;**
 — **songots.**
 suffer (with pain) — **kamits.**
 sufficient (for a particular use) —
 hantuna.
 suffocate — **pasu.**
 sugarcane — **tohu₁.**
 sugarcane (large striped) —
 buntsihou.
 sun — **pitala.**
 sun to rise — **purus₂.**
 sun to set — **tsiruku.**
 sun (to shine briefly) — **löanga.**
 sunburn — **taliihu.**
 supervise — **pepeito kap;**
 — **taratara kap**
 see: tara₁.
 surf — **tasi.**
 surgery (to have surgery) —
 hapö.
 surpass — **karasa;**
 — **saluhe₁.**
 surprise (verb) — **hasingoto.**
 surprised — **asingoto.**
 surround — **oholo.**
 survey — **hehela.**
 survive — **hakarasa;**
 — **katosabe.**
 suspect — **buku₁.**
 swallow (verb) — **tongolo₁.**
 swamp (a swamp) — **sapsaputu.**
 swamp (as canoe filled with water
 in rough sea) — **gö₂.**

swamp-hen (purple) — **gioha**.
 sweat; sweat (verb) — **sioung**.
 sweep — **salō**.
 sweep down (as a bird) — **tsuhu**.
 sweet (not salty) — **angata**.
 sweet potato — **koukou**;
 — **kumal**.
 sweeten (the mouth) — **hangata**.

swell (verb) — **puku**.
 swim — **ape**.
 swim underwater — **naha₂**.
 swing — **kōkōni**.
 sword — **benat**.
 symbol — **sinehe**.
 sympathy for — **haromana**.

T - t

table — **salolo**.
 taboo — **gōagono**;
 — **hohots**;
 — **nimal**;
 — **pil₂**;
 — **tsilotsilo**.
 taboo (a galip tree and its nuts) —
 paaka.
 taboo food — **agono**.
 taboo post — **halil**.
 taboo (something) — **hatsiatsi**.
 taboo (strong) — **alutu**.
 taboo strongly — **hagōagono**.
 taboo to eat — **korkoriana**.
 Tahitian chestnut — **ngal**.
 tail — **his₂**.
 take — **lu**;
 — **piou**;
 — **polasa₂**.
 take advantage (of a one-talk) —
 hasungungutu.
 take apart — **lu kata** *see: kata*.
 take apart (as a machine) —
 rura₁.
 take apart (many things) — **lu**
 kaakata *see: kaakata*.
 take away — **lu ban** *see: lu*.
 take down — **his₁**.

take off — **kaku**;
 — **pate**.
 take out — **halakasa**;
 — **halous**;
 — **lous**.
 take (without permission) — **gul**.
 taking out (keep taking out) —
 lolous *see: lous*.
 tale — **hahatate**.
 talk — **bun ranga** *see: bun₂*;
 — **ranga₁**;
 — **tōho**.
 talk about — **ranga sil** *see:*
 ranga₁.
 talk back — **ranga hapala** *see:*
 ranga₁.
 talk (in one's sleep) — **momo**.
 talk indirectly (about something)
 — **hakeruka₂**.
 talk negatively — **hakeruka₂**.
 talk secretly — **ranga momous**
 see: ranga₁.
 talk smoothly — **tsil**.
 talk (unable to talk) — **biru**.
 talk (with a spirit) — **heela**.
 talk (with ancestors) — **hulei**.
 talk (with hidden meaning) —
 hakiki.

talk (with the dead) — **heela**.
 tall — **pia**.
 tame — **alena**.
 tame (verb) — **halena**.
 tangle (as a fish in a net) — **ona**₁.
 tangle (as a fishing line) —
 kabkabiloso.
 tangled up — **tutu**₂.
 tap (verb) — **tsiki**₁.
 tapioca — **topioko**.
 taro — **osono**₁;
 — **uosono**.
 taro (chinese taro) — **harobi**.
 taro (cooked with skin) —
 hakorö.
 taro (nearly rotten) — **pöho**.
 taro root (with stem) along with
 colorful leaves — **ebala**.
 taro root (with stem and leaves
 off) — **nitots**.
 taro shoot (smaller than tama) —
 palasa₁.
 taro stem — **tama**.
 taro (to eat unripe taro for garden
 magic) — **hatama**.
 taro (unhealthy) — **golo**.
 taro (with the stem still attached)
 — **gogohala**.
 taste good (such as mangos) —
 angata.
 tatoo — **tahataha**.
 teach — **hatuts**.
 teach (regularly) — **hihatuts**.
 teacher (female) — **tson hihatuts**
 see: hihatuts.
 teacher (male) — **tson hihatuts**
 see: hihatuts.
 tear down (as a house) — **rura**₁.
 tear (verb) — **kiis**;
 — **takala**.

tear (with the teeth, as a dog does)
 — **kotoleke**.
 tears — **sulunmata**.
 teeth (back) — **ngei**.
 teeth (front) — **poki**.
 tell — **hahatei**;
 — **harare**₁;
 — **hatei**.
 tell a half truth — **hagögohe**.
 tell (keep telling) — **hahatei**
 see: hatei.
 tell out — **ranga hatei** *see:*
 ranga₁.
 tell out everything — **ranga baba**
 *see: ranga₁.
 tell out the news —
 habulungana.
 tell to many people — **hahatei**
 see: hatei.
 tempt — **tohala**;
 — **torohana**.
 tempt (try to cause someone to do
 wrong) — **amus**.
 tempt (verb) — **hiamus**.
 temptation — **nitolaha**.
 ten — **maloto**.
 ten fish or possums (string of
 them) — **leits**.
 tender — **tsiki**₂.
 tender (to eat) — **kotokoto**.
 tenth — **hamaloto**.
 termite — **pesula**.
 tern — **kira**.
 test — **nitolaha**;
 — **tohala**;
 — **torohana**.
 testicles — **kol**.
 thank you — **nigana**.
 that — **ili**;
 — **nonei**₂.*

that one — **eena**.
 their — **era**;
 — **i taren**;
 — **ra**;
 — **ru**;
 — **tera**.
 their (object possessed is plural) —
 eru₁.
 them — **nori**.
 then — **ba**;
 — **be**;
 — **bu**;
 — **töa**₂;
 — **töan**.
 there — **ili**;
 — **toum**₂.
 there (over there) — **tioum**.
 they — **nori**.
 thick — **pongoto**.
 thief — **kopkop**.
 thigh — **lagulagu**.
 thin (as a man or a stick) —
 toktokiana.
 thin (as paper) — **lamelame**.
 thin (as thread) — **gimis**.
 thin (from disease or lack of food)
 — **sikene**.
 thin person — **kutupin katun**.
 thing — **ka**₂.
 things — **man ka**.
 things (your) — **muman ka**.
 think — **hakats**.
 think a lot — **hakats sil** *see*:
 hakats.
 think about — **hakatsin** *see*:
 hakats.
 think back — **hakats kopis** *see*:
 hakats.
 think carefully — **tsimou**.
 think clearly — **tourare**.

think evil (of another) — **buku**₁.
 third — **hatopisa**.
 third (person) — **heilapisa**.
 thirsty — **maka**.
 thirty — **tolahun**.
 this — **nonei**₂;
 — **reka**;
 — **teka**;
 — **tekeso**.
 this thing — **akeni**.
 thorn — **hihitoka**;
 — **toka**₁.
 thorn with many nails —
 hihitoka *see*: **toka**₁.
 thoughts — **hakhakats**.
 thread (verb) — **hasogo**.
 threaten — **hamal**;
 — **ranga hamal** *see*: **ranga**₁.
 three — **topisa**.
 three (animals, birds or fish) —
 soupisa.
 three (people) — **eilapisa**.
 throat (inside) — **kohi**₂.
 throat (outside front of the throat)
 — **gögö**.
 throne — **gumgum u göagono**
 see: **gumgum**.
 throw — **lapo**₁.
 throw at — **ti**₃.
 throw (at one another) —
 hiamitsmits.
 throw away — **ba**;
 — **ban**;
 — **tsu ban** *see*: **tsu**;
 — **tuba**.
 throw hard to knock fruit or nuts
 out of a tree — **bi**.
 throw things (at each other) —
 hialapolapo.

thrust (as when planting a post) — **sopu**.
 thunder — **gururu**.
 thunder to sound — **pila**.
 Thursday — **kuihatohats** *see: kui*.
 tickle — **giri**₂.
 tide (coming in) — **surorö**.
 tide (low) — **mats**₂.
 tide (low tide in early morning) — **kotsibong**.
 tide to go out — **mats**₂.
 tie up — **kits kap** *see: kap*.
 tie up (strongly) — **kits kakap** *see: kits*.
 tie (verb) — **kits**.
 tight — **karapoto**.
 time — **pöata**₁.
 time for — **tou**.
 time (for a long time) — **solon**.
 time (short) — **manmanasa**.
 tiny — **gimis**;
 — **makosi**.
 tired — **magmagolo**.
 tired (as from working) — **gegesi**.
 tired (from overwork) — **magimagi**.
 tired (from standing or sitting) — **sökana**.
 tired of — **soso mei**.
 tired (to make tired) — **hasökana**.
 to — **i**;
 — **tara**₂;
 — **tere**;
 — **туру**₁.
 tobacco leaves (young) — **kumes**.
 tobacco (locally grown) — **burus**.
 today — **i romana**;
 — **romana**₁.
 toe — **kabele**.

toenail — **kubiki**.
 together — **gögono**;
 — **hoboto**₁;
 — **lopi**.
 tomb — **kioun mate** *see: kiou*₁.
 tomorrow — **i mahö**;
 — **mahö**.
 tongs — **kabis**.
 tongue — **mia**.
 too — **has**₁.
 tooth — **liho**.
 tooth money — **païou**.
 toothless — **kahuhu**.
 top (of something) — **oluna**₂.
 top (of tree) — **kopul**.
 top (spinning) — **bou**.
 torch (made from dry coconut frond) — **bito**₁.
 torn — **bubutu**;
 — **takiis**.
 tortoise — **goroto**.
 toss (as a ship in heavy waves) — **gigere**.
 touch — **sebele**.
 touch (with a finger) — **tsiki**₁.
 tough — **metemete**;
 — **roto**.
 tough (hard to chew) — **kie**.
 toy — **bou**;
 — **hapipien**.
 track (made by pigs in the bush) — **marmaroro**.
 trade — **tago**₂;
 — **töana**.
 train (in a skill) — **hatsilo**.
 train (verb) — **hahatongo**₁.
 trainee — **tsitsilo**.
 trample — **tötö**.
 transformed — **maaman-kato** *see: maaman*.

translate — **hapalis u ranga**
see: hapalis;

— **palis u ranga** *see: palis*₁.

transparent — **tara butu** *see:*
tara₁.

transport — **lusana**.

trap (as in a wire loop) — **tanga**.

trap fish (in a basket) — **sö**₃.

trap fish (in a net) — **tala**₂.

trap (something) — **piriki**₂.

trapped — **tongo**.

trash — **bita**.

trash pile — **pipiou**.

travel (by oneself) — **taahis**.

tree (a type of large tree) — **biou**.

tree (a type of thorn tree) —
lahulahu.

tree (from which dugout canoes
are made) — **atsil**;
— **uatsil**.

tree (from which houses are made)
— **polats**.

tree (from which red dye is made)
— **rirö**.

tree (from which the outrigger
float is made) — **oga**₂;
— **uoga**₂.

tree (general name) — **ruei**.

tree (hardwood, with yellowish-
white colour) — **tolasa**.

tree trunk — **gusunu ruei**.

tree (walnut type, hardwood) —
lantana.

tree whose hard fruit is crushed to
make putty — **tsita**.

tree (whose leaves sting the skin)
— **baia**.

tree (with bitter fruit) —
haputun.

tree (with edible apple-like fruit)
— **uamua**.

tree (with edible fruit) — **ualö**.

tree (with good smell) —
tsintsin₂.

tree (with hard inedible fruit) —
tago₁.

tree (with inedible orange-like
fruit) — **uohöho**.

tremble (as with fear) — **tololo**.

trench — **holö**.

trial — **nitolaha**.

tricks (one who plays tricks) —
hihionga.

tricks (to play tricks) — **hionga**.
trip — **nilala**.

troll (for tuna) — **songo**₁.

trouble — **niomi**;
— **nomi**.

true — **mana**.

true (to make true) — **hamana**.

truly — **haniga**₂.

trumpet shell — **tuhil**.

trustworthy — **hihipakok**.

try — **tohala**;

— **torohana**.

try for (something) — **kato sil**
see: kato.

tuberculosis — **goni**.

Tuesday — **kuihahuol** *see: kui*.

tug-of-war — **hialaslas**.

tuna — **atun**.

tuna hook handle — **ngats**₂.

tuna season — **ehalata**.

turn around — **habilil**;
— **hakopis**.

turn around (by itself) — **tabirits**.

turn around (cause to turn around)
— **habirits**.

turn (in a circle) — **bilil**₁.

turn (in turn) — **uas**.
 turn off (onto another path) —
 hagelo.
 turn over (cause to turn over) —
 habirits.
 turn upside down — **halakopo**.
 turned around — **tabirits**.
 turtle (sea turtle) — **goroto**.
 turtle shell — **naha**₃.
 twenty — **tanoge**.
 twice — **huol**.
 twilight — **lagimarei**;
 — **lahi-bilbilil**.

twin — **puna**.
 twist — **pilits**₁.
 twist up — **kabkabiloso**.
 twisted — **kolkolits**.
 twitch — **sopete**.
 two — **huol**.
 two (animals, birds or fish) —
 solana.
 two (people) — **eilasolana**.
 two (used with family relations) —
 mun.
 type — **hei**;
 — **mar**.

U - u

umbilical cord — **ngorere**.
 umbrella — **touhu**.
 unable — **kukunarö**;
 — **palpal**.
 unacceptable — **omi**₁.
 unafraid — **alena**.
 unbend (as an arm or leg) —
 taparoro.
 unbutton — **hapurese**.
 uncle — **hahatamana**.
 uncle and nephew (or niece) —
 mun hinasina *see: mun*.
 uncomfortable — **haguga**₁.
 unconscious — **mate**₁.
 uncover — **kaku**.
 undecided — **hamama**;
 — **hula-tori** *see: hula*.
 under — **kopina**.
 under-developed — **kopits**.
 underneath — **pipina**.
 under-nourished — **kopits**.
 underside — **kopi**.

understand — **atei sil** *see: atei*;
 — **hahatongo**₁.
 understandable — **tarare**.
 understandable (to make
 understandable) — **hamaroro**;
 — **hatarare**.
 undo — **hapurese**;
 — **lukapa**;
 — **purese**.
 undress — **his**₁.
 uneven (as a house with parallel
 walls of different lengths) —
 sapeil.
 unfamiliar (surroundings) — **alel**.
 unfastened (become unfastened) —
 tapurese.
 unhealthy — **muhi**.
 unimportant — **papala**;
 — **pinopino**.
 unimportant person — **ts'kutupin**
 katun.
 uninhabited — **oping**.

unoccupied — **pinopino**;
 — **ski**₁.
 unripe — **kokobö**;
 — **pele**.
 unscrew — **pate**.
 unskilled — **tutu**₂.
 unstick — **lukapa**.
 untie — **hapurese**;
 — **purese**.
 untouchable — **nimal**.
 unused — **oping**;
 — **papala**.
 up — **iasa**.
 up (toward inland) — **sesei**₂.
 upside down — **kopo**;

 — **söala**₁.
 upside down (to turn something)
 — **hasöala**₁.
 urinate — **tous**₁.
 urine — **tsinous**.
 us (including you) — **ra**.
 us (not including you) — **alam**;
 — **lam**.
 use (begin to use) — **muna**.
 useless — **pinopino**.
 usually — **ron**;
 — **roron**.
 uterus — **ninatuna**;
 — **ongungon-pien**.

V - v

vacant — **bekö**.
 vagina — **teke**.
 vaguely — **hakurukuruhana**.
 vain (in vain) — **lagi**;
 — **mastei**;
 — **pino**.
 valley — **gohi**₁.
 vapor — **tooho**.
 vegetable greens — **pelö**.
 vein — **luta**.
 verb indicator — **e**.
 verb indicator (past tense) — **i**.
 verb particle — **ga**₂;
 — **gi**;
 — **go**.
 verbal pronoun — **e**.
 very — **bala**;
 — **koru**;
 — **sokö**.

victorious — **hakesi**.
 view — **tsilo**₂.
 village — **han**₁.
 vine — **kolits**.
 vine (a type) — **lil**₂.
 vine (from which nets are made)
 — **uabe**.
 vine (hanging) — **möl**.
 vine (used for making baskets) —
 lahi₁.
 visit (casually) — **roro**.
 visit (in a distant place) — **tapaa**.
 volcanic ash (black) — **magar**.
 volcanic ash (greyish-white) —
 sisiha.
 volcano — **puruata**.
 vomit (noun) — **nilua**.
 vomit (verb) — **lua**.

W - w

wade (in shallow water) — **kasa**.
 wage — **hihol**;
 — **hol**.
 wagon — **karis**.
 wail — **tabe**.
 waist — **popous**.
 waistcloth — **labalaba**.
 wait — **aloso**;
 — **hahaloso**;
 — **hahana**;
 — **haloso**;
 — **halöaloso**.
 wait! — **ka biam**;
 — **ka böm**.
 wait — **löaloso**.
 wait (a little) — **hatölo**₁.
 wake up — **kalata**.
 wake up (by oneself) — **tagule**.
 walk — **la**;
 — **tataala**.
 walk about (from place to place)
 — **hula la see: hula**.
 walk (lightly or slowly) — **tötoka**₂.
 walk stealthily — **hatskapa**.
 walking stick — **tukana**.
 wall — **ololo**.
 wall (woven) — **takenum**.
 wall woven from coconut fronds —
 sihi₂.
 want — **ngil**.
 want to — **katsin**.
 war — **pula**₁.
 war (against each other) —
 hiapulpula.
 war (meeting to plan a war) —
 korupakö.
 warm — **sisiki**.

warm (by the fire) — **memei**.
 warm (something) — **nanga**.
 warship — **manuwo**.
 wash (as clothes or dishes) —
 galus.
 wash off — **tsu galus see: tsu**.
 wash oneself — **totobö**.
 wash (someone) — **tobö**.
 wasp — **pisibelö**.
 wasp (mud wasp) — **ranga**₂.
 watch — **peito**.
 watch carefully (how to do
 something) — **tsilo**₁.
 watch closely — **tara kakap see:**
 kakap.
 watch expectantly — **nou**₃.
 watch for — **pepeito kap**;
 — **taratara kap see:**
 tara₁.
 watch out for — **hanei**;
 — **talü**.
 watch over — **pakoko**;
 — **peito kap see: peito**;
 — **pepeito kap**;
 — **tara kap see: tara**₁.
 watch over (continuously) —
 röröto kap.
 watch (set a watch) — **hakahete**.
 watch (verb) — **kahete**.
 watching (keep watching) —
 pepeito.
 watchman — **tson pepeito see:**
 pepeito.
 water (a specific quantity) — **a**
 ramun see: ramun.

water dripping (as in a cave) —
tube₂.

water (fresh) — **ramun.**

water (freshwater spring) —
bututu₂.

water (hot) — **u ramun u hiski**
see: hiski.

water (in general) — **u ramun**
see: ramun.

water pool in reef — **korokoro.**

water pouring ceremony —
tsutsu.

waterspout — **solihanga.**

wave of the sea (counterwave) —
hasei₂.

waver (between two opinions) —
hula-tori *see: hula.*

waves — **lou₁.**

waves (big waves over the reef) —
hahalou.

waves (large waves in deep ocean)
— **keikei.**

way — **mar;**

— **maroro.**

way of life — **markaka.**

we (including you) — **ara;**
— **ra.**

we (not including you) — **alam;**
— **lam.**

weak — **muhu;**

— **pata;**

— **pinolasa;**

— **tutupu.**

weak (from hard work or sickness)
— **magmagolo.**

weak (from not eating) —
magimagi.

weak (from some evil power) —
sinasaha.

weaken (by magic) —
tatarahana.

wean — **hanöa a sus** *see: hanöa;*
— **hapiou ban a sus** *see:*

hapiou.

weary (from inactivity) —
sökana.

weary of — **soso mei.**

weave (as a mat or basket) —
hil₁.

weave tightly — **kabata.**

wedge (verb) — **saha₃;**
— **tapala₂.**

Wednesday — **kuihatopisa** *see:*
kui.

weed (that grows in the gardens)
— **tsontun.**

weep — **oulung;**

— **tabe.**

weigh — **skel.**

weight — **nitiam.**

well — **kakap.**

well (good) — **haniga₂;**
— **poto₁.**

well (to stay well) — **kakapala.**

well-being — **niniga.**

westerly wind — **touhosima.**

wet — **pötö;**

— **pulus.**

wet (to get very wet) — **ruki₁.**

wet (verb) — **hapötö;**

— **hapusa.**

whale — **meinana.**

what? — **aha₁.**

what — **ga₁;**

— **ha;**

— **ka₂;**

— **naha₁;**

— **neha.**

what is it? — **aha ba.**

when? — **hangisa.**
 when — **pöata₂.**
 where — **ime.**
 which — **saha₁;**
 — **sahu.**
 which kind — **saha₁;**
 — **sahu.**
 while — **pöata₂.**
 whimper — **nguts.**
 whip (verb) — **lahus.**
 whipped (cause to be whipped) —
 halahus.
 whirlwind — **solihanga.**
 whiskey — **u ramun u hiski**
 see: hiski.
 whisper — **hahasi;**
 — **ranga hahaasi**
 see: ranga₁.
 whistle (verb) — **helung.**
 white — **hiaka.**
 white person — **tountolala.**
 whitecaps — **lou₁.**
 whiteness — **nihiaaka.**
 who? — **esi.**
 who else? — **meresi?**
 who (plural) — **eresi;**
 — **resi.**
 whoever — **eresi;**
 — **resi.**
 whole — **ohots.**
 whom (with whom)? — **meresi?**
 whose? — **teresi.**
 why? — **aha ts'poni;**
 — **taraha.**
 wide — **tatabala.**
 widow — **amoba;**
 — **amöaba.**
 widower — **a amoba a tson see:**
 amoba.
 wife — **tahol.**

wife (of brother) — **eihana.**
 wild — **hie.**
 win — **karasa.**
 win a victory — **hakesi.**
 win (as in a race) — **saluhe₁.**
 wind — **lomolomo.**
 wind (from the north) — **ehalata.**
 wind (from the south) —
 belbelaha.
 wind (from the southwest) —
 hataioha.
 wind (to begin to blow) —
 tahuutu.
 wind (very strong) — **ualupu.**
 winded — **heahea.**
 window — **pilpili.**
 windpipe — **kohi₂.**
 wing — **pakapaka₁.**
 wink — **matakumis.**
 winner — **hahakesi.**
 wipe — **sahi.**
 wipe (as after defecating) —
 kukol.
 wise — **atei koru see: atei;**
 — **tourare.**
 wise man — **tson atei see: atei;**
 — **katun a hahatongo**
 see: hahatongo₁.
 wisely — **hatourarei.**
 witch — **taholun komkom see:**
 komkom.
 with — **gono₁;**
 — **mei;**
 — **mere.**
 without (be without something) —
 kaka puku see: kaka.
 without cause — **songots.**
 witness — **pepeito kap;**
 — **rarare.**

witness (verb) — **tuol kap see: tuol.**
 woman — **tahol.**
 woman (married) — **tahol a hitöl see: tahol.**
 woman (old) — **toböana.**
 woman (unmarried) — **tahol a kakapuku see: tahol.**
 woman (who helps other women to stop bearing children) — **hahakuba.**
 woman (young unmarried) — **kukubei.**
 womb — **ninatuna; ongungon-pien.**
 women — **touhaliou.**
 wood — **ruei.**
 wood (piece of) — **makumun ruei.**
 work — **nikukui; toukui.**
 work as an apprentice — **tsilo₁.**
 work (habitually) — **kukui.**
 work magic (with the hands) — **heroko.**
 work slowly — **kukuimoto.**
 work (to make to work) — **hakui.**
 work (verb) — **kui.**
 workman — **tsonun kui see: tson.**

workmen — **palabasa; tsekotsekokala.**
 worm (leaf eating) — **kasori.**
 worried — **toku.**
 worry — **hakats sil see: hakats.**
 worship — **lotu.**
 worship (when referring to God) — **hatsunono.**
 wound (on the head) — **takata₂.**
 woven blind — **takenum.**
 wrap — **pits.**
 wrap around — **hapeigo; pil₁; pous.**
 wrap around the waist — **hapous.**
 wrap up — **pou.**
 wrapping — **popou.**
 wrestle — **simo.**
 wrinkle — **roropits.**
 write — **koloto.**
 write (cause to write) — **hakoloto.**
 writing — **nikoloto.**
 wrong — **kos.**
 wrong (cause to do wrong) — **hiamus.**
 wrong side — **hakeruka₁.**
 wrongly — **haasogo; pino.**

Y - y

yam (red) — **ualita.**
 yam (white) — **patu; rurun.**
 yawn (verb) — **mamaaha.**
 year — **hiningal.**
 yellow — **ngöngöana.**

yes — **aa; ei; gaha; geha.**
 yesterday — **i nolaha; nolaha.**

yet

208

your

yet — **nöa₁**;
— **patu₁**.

you (plural) — **alimiou**;
— **limiou**.

you (singular) — **alö₁**;
— **lö**.

young (as new plants) — **pelpeli**.
your (plural) — **i tamilimiou**.

your (singular) — **i tamölö**;
— **tamölö**.

your (singular and plural) — **emu**;
— **mu₂**.

TOPICAL SECTION

ANIMALS

(Land Animals, Reptiles, and Bush Terms)

alipa	small animal similar to a rat
basa	black lizard
bue	to hunt wild pigs
hapaasa	to hunt possum at night
hue	crocodile
karou	water frog
kiou	yellow snake (blind)
kinon	pack of wild dogs
kisö	rat; mouse
kori	possum
korö	small lizard (general name, many types and colours)
kukutsi	snake (general name)
kupou	large green tree lizard (also called kokoloto)
kura	tree frog (general name)
lolou	heavy black-brown snake
magmagokehala . .	large biting lizard, has sharp spines sticking out and a skin collar that spreads out when angry
mani	to hunt possum in the daytime
möamoto	rat-like animal, lives in the bush
möki	dog (domestic)
muto	small land crab
pilus	large mottled constrictor snake
poum	pig
pun	black or green ground lizard
pusi	cat. <i>From:</i> English
rokrok	toad. <i>From:</i> Pidgin
roori	small brown and yellow tree snake (similar to pilus)
söapula	large snake with short tail (similar to pilus)
soki	male pig
sua	small land crab
takuts	gecko; light brown house lizard
tuhiil	bush rodent (similar to the possum, has black hair, also called touhik)

BIRDS AND BATS

apena	bird (general name)
bobongono	Pacific swallow (small black bird which stays in large groups)
buki	bush-hen (long-legged)
gioha	purple swamp-hen
halei	cardinal lory (large red parrot)
harekreki	swiftlet
heko	female chicken
hiatatung	high flying fighting bird
hiskata	Pacific swallow (also called hiskalan)
kalkala	eclectus parrot (green colour)
keriou	chicken
keruru	common golden whistler (small brown bird with yellow or red breast and neck)
kiali (koki)	Ducorps' cockatoo
kihou	Melanesian scrubfowl
kioukiou	beach kingfisher
kira	tern (general term)
kirihaïou	Pacific golden plover
kitou	large bird similar to the cockatoo or blue pigeon
koei	reef egret
kokou	Bougainville crow
kokokö	whimbrel
kotoïena	osprey (fish-eating bird)
körö	fearful owl (brown)
kulu	gray pigeon; island imperial pigeon; red-knobbed pigeon
kulubou	large blue pigeon with red crown
kulukulu	dove (small kulu)
li	rainbow lorikeet
lohongo	black giant bat
lōa	Rufous night heron
manu	Sanford's eagle; Brahminy kite
ngöngö	Blyth's hornbill
olasa	Lesser frigatebird
pikula	Willie wagtail (small black bird with white breast)
pipihuni	Solomon's flowerpecker (small brown bird with

	white breast)
pogpogolo	brown bat
popoli	Brahminy kite (brown and white); hawk
pöpotokeriou	blue chicken hawk
pöpotokorö	pied goshawk (eats lizards)
pulei	giant brown bat
puputu	small brown bat
reki	giant fruit bat; flying fox
rekuta	black bird with red eyes
reporepo	Red-flanked lorikeet (green with red and yellow spots)
sustei	Sacred kingfisher
tsigilio	Myna, (black back and face, white underside, gray beak)
tsioko	Yellow-faced myna (white-tailed black bird with yellow beak)
tutul	Solomons hawk-owl (brown and white)

FISH

(and Fish-like Creatures)

anis	a small variety of reef fish
atopin	small dark blue fish (about 10 cm long); tuna food
atun	tuna; bonito; kingfish
atunalo	large tuna
atun-hunono	large mackerel
baburus	medium-size sailfish (also called babulis). <i>See: korotoi</i>
bahi	yellow perch; black drum
baki	shark
baki-iena	fish-like brown shark
baki-ruruhana . . .	black shark
baki-sula	hammerhead shark
balbaliau	giant gourami
bonono	dugong (in mythology it is half fish and half human)
bounum	goby
böbö	croaker
bu	small reef fish
bukua	yellowtail; amber jack

bölö.	small reef fish
buruburukari	southern puffer
busa	porpoise; dolphin
busa-kela	giant porpoise (has high dorsal fin and whale-like tail)
eipaha.	stingray
gaha	spotfin croaker (about 90 cm long)
genun	midshipman toadfish
geregere	butterfly fish; french angelfish
gigiou	grunt; porgy (large member of the huna family)
golomatana	opaleye
hal.	devilray fish (harmful)
hoboto	minnow (small white fish that schools in large numbers), tuna's favourite food)
hulhulunkatsena	sailfish (also called katsena , has thick skin)
huna	porgy (medium-sized member of the huna family)
iena.	fish (general name)
kalasa	king mackerel
karioso	small reef fish that crawls and jumps on rocks and sand (used for bait)
karua	small mullet; silversides
katsena	sailfish
kaua	grunt; porgy (largest member of the huna family)
kehokeho	dark blue sardine (tuna's second favourite food)
kiba.	smooth puffer (poisonous meat)
kiisa	small fish (about 60 cm long)
kobono	tiny colourful reef fish
kobus	rainbow parrot fish
kouha	crayfish; prawn
kokohal.	sheepshead porgy
kokopits	porgy (large member of the huna family)
komokomo	silver perch
korotoi	young sailfish. <i>See: sōapapana</i>
kulil	crab (freshwater and saltwater)
kölö.	small brown reef fish
kura	spotted jewfish
kurö	black fish (about 45 cm long)
lal	flounder; halibut
laalata.	yellow-green fish with purple cross stripes

lalsei	flounder
lei	black fish with knife-like fins on tail and orange mouth
löabei	small light brown fish (about 5 cm long—tuna food)
lou	spotted grouper
louboko	redgrouper
louhatolo	trout fish
lusa	mullet (large variety, both freshwater and saltwater; also called karua)
maburus	great barracuda
magalutu	flying fish
malabolo	small white fish (about 15 cm long—tuna food)
mari	red fish
masaa	scup; porgy
matagoumana . . .	giant chanda perch
meru	small reef fish (bigger than bulö)
meinana	whale
mil	small reef fish
milö	mackerel
mitsimitsi	porcupine fish
molutu	large milö
mutul	gudgeon
nisi	butterfish; harvest fish
nitsihi	common jack
nohu	stonefish; toadfish (poisonous)
ngike	catfish; spotted goatfish
ngolou	eel (freshwater)
ohala	barred sea perch
panaa	Adamson's grunter
peni	blue eyes
pepereke	small yellowfin or bluefin tuna
ponpon	halfbeak (related to the flying fish)
pongo	long mouthed bluefish
popoum	pigfish; cowfish; trunkfish
rahala	butterfly cod; sea robin; gurnard (wavy fins, harmful)
rueitangoho	filefish
rourou	red-brown flatfish
ruki	poisonous stonefish (small)

seitsita	..... sucker fish
sela	..... a large red fish; grouper (big mouth)
sihisihi	..... a large silver fish
sinholo	..... sardine (popular fish bait)
söapapana	..... marlin; sailfish (large, mature)
söaputun	..... largest variety of garfish. <i>See: sösöa.</i>
sösöa	..... garfish; needlefish (also called söasöa)
sohu	..... small reef fish
sol	..... red snapper; yellowtail snapper
sosohana	..... porgy (smallest member of the huna family)
taltal	..... spotted trout
tangini	..... long silver fish with tender flesh (good food for small children)
taasena	..... good smelling and tasting fish (fatty)
tauama	..... large tuna
tobene	..... large hard-nosed fish (eats nits)
tongolo	..... big-mouthed grouper; kingfish (very large)
tuki	..... small silver reef fish
töbana	..... large yellowfin tuna
tsingalona	..... yellow-bellied perch
tubou	..... red drum
ualuhe	..... small gudgeon fish
riri	..... sawfish (large)
uotopo	..... large pickerel; barracuda

FISHING AND SEA LIFE

abe	..... fishing net; hand net
aga	..... for a canoe to remain motionless on the sea; to anchor
alaha	..... to fish (with a net) at night in the deep water from a canoe
alasa	..... to float; for fish to swim on the surface at night
anis	..... to fish with hook and line (for small fish)
baia	..... young branched stinging coral
basilo	..... smooth reef stone; boulder
beibei	..... white seashell creature
bila	..... part of the insides of fish; spleen
bol	..... lead weight for fishing or sounding depths.
<i>From: Pidgin</i>	

bona	fishing basket
gal	to chase fish into a net
gulo	a seashell (from which hooks are made)
eisehe	oyster
goroto	sea turtle; tortoise
hineis	edible seashell creature (general name)
il	fish hook
iloei	spiny seashell creature (edible)
kakalua	sea crab
kalpou	reef eel
kapi	oyster; mussel
kapkapi	kapi shell
kapöana	fish scales
kapu	clam, clamshell
karou	tiny seashell creature (lives in reef boulders)
kiki	lobster
kikilu	small white sand crab
kokoratski	starfish
kopioro	white reef shellfish (edible)
kukubu	sea cucumber; beche de mer
kulitö (kilitö)	large seashell creature (edible), has a beautiful shell
lelei	seashell creature (edible), has a beautiful shell, smaller than kulitö
lis	edge of reef (where surf breaks)
lohiana	line bordering the abe net
lout	octopus; squid
malebou	sea eel
matmataniena . . .	thorny star shaped sea creature, gives bad pain if stepped on
mera	seashell (general name)
momopo	clam shell
mosomoso	sea sponge
nene	small white seashell (edible)
nits	spiny shell creature
oluna	cape; point of land
piripiri (pripri) . . .	red shrimp (edible)
pitu	red-brown seaweed on reef
putsputs	squid
ramram	white shell (used for scraping coconut meat)

rou	jellyfish with sail
rungunbibil	the edge of the reef where it drops off into the deep ocean
salaana	spiny shell creature, similar to nits but with long limber spines that sting
sikoun	shiny cowrie shell
silelei	painful stinging jellyfish
sisi	mildly stinging jellyfish. <i>See: rou</i>
tehikoto	striped sea snake (harmless)
tintarun	giant crab, can husk coconuts, very good to eat
toeitoei (toetoe)	small sea crab
tonö	reef eel (with “ears”)
torintasi	sea inside the reef
tsintsin	shrimp (short)
tuhil	conch shell; trumpet shell
uamunei	log raft

FRUITS AND NUTS

aalö	edible fruit with peeling and a thorny seed
amua	edible fruit similar to apple
baliou	breadfruit
bei	mango
bilangöana	a yellow-coloured sweet fruit (also called bilbilangöana)
bunri	sweet eating banana
gogohi	eating banana (similar to puputi)
haamioko	pawpaw; papaya
hanogini	long green cooking banana (came from mainland Papua New Guinea)
hapoku	eating banana
iaba	cooking banana (originally from Java)
kalamagolo	eating banana
kalekale	eating banana similar to puputi
kalu	edible nut
kamutu	cooking banana
kooto	talisa nut
kurakura	small eating banana
lahou	edible nut

lasamiena	cooking banana
moli	citrus fruit
ngal	galip nut
ngalibol	galip nut with brown husk
ngoum	cooking banana
peinap (penap) . . .	pineapple. <i>From:</i> English.
pol	large edible nut
polats	cooking banana
poso	banana (general name)
posonhan	cooking banana (also called seseintahol , previously used in girls' initiation ceremonies)
puputi	eating banana
rahana	galip nut with purple skin
riro	breadfruit nut
saamöa	small short sweet eating banana
siil	edible nut
skuru	cooking banana
tegene	small variety of galip nut
uele	coconut

INSECTS

bibi	butterfly (has small body)
borongo	blue fly
kakabeleköa	earthworm; worm (general name)
kari	red biting ant (that lives in the ground)
kasori	leaf-eating worm; caterpillar
kerenamö	praying mantis
kokonoso	moth (has large body)
kokoratski	spider
koriki	chirping sound (made by cicadas and tree frogs)
kökoto	a type of scorpion
köno	grasshopper; locust
kuhelu	mosquito
kuikui	white biting sandfly
kusi	housefly; fly (general name)
lasa	small brown biting ant
lihanga	centipede
lomo	tiny black sugar ant

lulus	firefly
makahu	black biting ant (lives in trees)
makauele	large harmless ant
malo	tiny red biting ant
malue	small orange ant (nests in houses and under leaves)
mu	coconut borer beetle (eats into tree and base of fronds)
nenö	large reddish-brown tree ant (makes houses out of leaves)
pesula	white ant; termite (sheds wings)
pipilo	cicada; katydid
piriri	dragonfly
pisibelö	stinging wasp; paper wasp
pisköaha	flying ant (biting ant that sheds its wings during the first rain after it matures)
puruma	large black biting ant (lives in the ground)
ranga	mud wasp (makes mud houses)
repené	large black biting fly; horsefly
sisipitalinga	honeybee
soso	tiny woodborer
tagalamasa	silver beetle, smells bad if smashed
töatoho	large green or black grasshopper (roasted and eaten by children)
tötoka	small caterpillar
tsingono	white grubworm (edible, feeds on the sago tree)
tumasu	bedbug
tutuol	mosquito larvae
utu	louse

TREES

apu	Areca palm
baia	small tree whose leaves sting the skin
baliou	breadfruit
bei	mango tree
bi	tree that butterflies live in (grows on the beach). <i>See: bibi</i>
biou	large tree
geiha	tree that grows on the beach

- gohegohe** tree (that grows on the beach and in the bush) that has pointed leaves
- haieta** tree with whitish bark (grows in the bush)
- haluhana** dark semi-hardwood tree
- haputun** tree that grows near the sea, has bitter fruit
- hatul** tree that produces **uahits** fiber
- hihie** wild betelnut
- hil** palm tree used in making bows and building houses
- höata** tree from which planks are made
- katsena** large tree with edible pith
- kobö** pandanus (tree from whose leaves raincapes are made)
- kurkurua** has fruit from which large bead necklaces are made
- laba** tree from which the backbone of the sago shingle is made
- lahou** tree with edible nut and leaves
- lahulahu** thorn tree, grows on the beach, has red flowers in October
- lantana** large walnut type tree (hardwood)
- lus** banyan tree
- malapem** small tree from which planks and sticks are made
- metemete** softwood tree that grows easily when a stick is planted
- molou** softwood tree that grows in the bush and the **ulaha**. Planks are made from this tree.
- nötsi** very large tree from which **tsinihi** canoes are made
- ngal** galip nut tree; Tahitian chestnut
- olohi (uolohi)** wild banana tree from which **lits** straps are made
- pilpili** wild palm tree (has leaves similar to the coconut tree but no fruit)
- pöapöa** tree that grows on the beach and in the bush
- pol** a tree that bears edible nuts
- polats** a tree from which planks are made (used in building houses and mona canoes)
- rahana** galip tree (bears nut with purple skin)
- rara** flowering tree that grows on the beach (has small white flowers)
- ruei** tree (general name)
- rotsil** large tree with sweet fruit

- siil** a tree with edible nuts which are used also for rattles for singsings.
- tago** a tree from whose fruit a clapping toy is made
- tana** tawan; hardwood tree used for making strong planks, steps, etc.
- tegene** small galip tree
- tolasa (tolas)** hardwood tree. Has strong white wood used for building houses.
- tsintsin** tree with a good smell
- tsita** tree whose hard fruit is crushed to make putty
- tsitsiring** a softwood tree
- tubu** very large softwood tree
- ualalanga** large hardwood tree with yellow wood
- ualö** a tree with edible fruit
- uamua** a tree with edible apple-like fruit
- uatu** has very nice small flowers in various colours
- uatsil** large tree from which dugout canoes and parts of **mona** canoes are made
- uele** coconut tree
- uoga (oga)** tree from which the outrigger float of the **tsinihi** canoe is made
- uotoho** sago tree

VEGETABLES

- ibi** an edible mushroom
- haloba** an edible mushroom
- kakil** wild yam
- kari** plant that smells and tastes like curry
- koukou** sweet potato (kaukau)
- kukuse** edible root plant similar to the wild yam
- lahou** edible leaves from the **lahou** tree
- mamaasana** a type of greens that grows on dead leaves
- pateki** an edible mushroom
- patu** yam
- pelö** vegetable greens (general name)
- pepeni** has edible leaves
- piono** pumpkin; squash
- rueitangoho** a type of edible greens

aloala (ualoala) . . hibiscus
asa. a plant with sharp needles
bana leaves eaten when small; when large, used to cover
or wrap food
galatana leaves are used for plugs or for wrapping things
hatapa. weed that grows in vegetable gardens
ibi edible mushroom
ibiliolio. glowing mushroom (inedible)
ie. derris root (used for stunning fish)
kakaboei. has colourful leaves and a strong smell
kakil has poisonous white sap that produces painful
itching
keimana wild taro (stem is spiny)
komo. small plant with banana type leaves (used for
covering food)
korkoru. briar vine, a pest to gardens
lebaleba sweet smelling plant
mimia wild betelnut (edible)
paahu black rattan-type vine
pil fern
pili green coconut frond
pipik small bamboo, used for flutes (makes very nice
sound)
pol. large edible nut
ringeringe. sweet smelling plant, put around the neck for
singsings
sei type of grass

sohisohi	leafy parasitic growth in some trees
su	has colourful leaves and a strong smell (decorates taro gardens)
tagomolo	flowering plant of various colours that grows over rocks and ground
tetelum	briar plant
tololiahana	flowering shrub (a white flower on a red base). The buds are used for medicine.
tsontun	a type of weed
tukou	leaves are used for wrapping fish
uasa	cane
uolohi	wild banana plant (from which teil backpack straps are made)

NUMERALS

There are four sets of numbers in Halia, most having the same basic root. Set 1 is the basic or most general set of numbers, used for counting most things. Set 2 is an abbreviated set based on Set 1. Set 3 is used only for counting people. Set 4 has different numbers only for numbers 2 to 5. It is based on Set 3 and is used for counting animals, birds and fish.

	1	2	3	4
1	töa	töa	töa	töa
2	huol	huol	eilasolana	solana
3	topisa	pisa	eilapisa	soupisa
4	tohats	hats	eilahats	souhats
5	tolima	lima	eilalima	soulima
6	tönomo	monom	eilonomo	eilonomo
7	tohit	mohit	eilahit	eilahit
8	töäl	töäl	eiliel	eiliel
9	tosie	tosie	eilasie	eilasie
10	maloto	maloto	maloto	maloto

Numbers above 10 are composites of the same general set of basic numbers. Examples:

11	maloto na töa
20	huol a maloto
30	topisa maloto
31	topisa maloto na töa
100	maloto maloto; töa osono
101	töa osono na töa
111	töa osono na töa maloto na töa

Precise counting above 100 in Halia is not generally practiced.

Cardinal Numbers (basic set). The prefix **ha-** (h-) may be used also on Set 3 for cardinal numbers.

first	hatöa
second	hahuol
third	hatopisa
fourth	hatohats
fifth	hatolima
sixth	hatönomo
seventh	hatohit
eighth	hatöäl
ninth	hatosie
tenth	hamaloto

Sample remnants of an apparently complex set of counting systems used in the past are listed below.

piloto	four (a bunch of four coconuts tied together)
pilits	six (a bunch of six taro, kaukau or betelnuts)
leits	ten (unit or string of 10 fish)
tanoge	twenty (a unit of 20 fish, such as tuna, or 20 units of six flying fish each)
tolahun	thirty (a unit of 30 fish, such as tuna, or 30 units of six flying fish each)

NO LONGER IN USE

(words no longer used or things no longer done)

- balakurai** court
- baru** wooden club used in tribal wars. See: **tuk**
- bei** fence of fallen trees and bush to hide the secret bullroarer from the young men during the initiation ceremony. See: **rökö**
- bekbekil** cross ties in the bow and stern to strengthen the **mona** canoe
- böri** boys who wore the upe hat in the past. See: **palis**
- eipanga** the foothold on the fishing pole used in the **mona** canoe
- Galakata** Saturday
- giri** gizzard of a bird or chicken
- gogogö** a drinking container made from a coconut shell
- goum** marking; scar made on a person's face or upper body. Worn only by leaders, including teitahols. See: **tahataha**.
- göagöa** hair colouring made of red clay. Used for singsings. Also a widow would wear it on her hair during the mourning period.
- hahats** fishing house where fishing gear was kept. Also where sacrifices were made in order to catch many fish.
- hapari** to bury a dead person with his head toward the sea. See: **pari**.
- haruku** this word meant "to bury" when the dead were buried at sea.
- hei** women's brown hair dressing (replaced by modern hair dye)
- hihiou** the place where the adolescent **röko** initiation took place.
- kakati** socket for the fishing pole inside the **mona** canoe
- keepa** planks next to the keel of the **mona** canoe
- kets** to write with clay on a stone; clay writing
- konra** paper money
- kumkum** razor (two halves of the **kapi** shell used for shaving the beard)

- kupi** pot or pan in which clay was kept for hair dressing
- lamutu** stick, which holds the two prow planks together,
located at stem of bow and stern of the **mona** canoe
- leienalel** to be in vain; to be lost
- lumapiu** a large men's house with 10 posts
- magol** small black non-biting centipede. No longer exists.
- mapou** crosspieces in the **mona** canoe upon which seats are
placed
- matasesena** not initiated (referred to the boys who were to be
initiated at the **röko** ceremony)
- moroko** to tell; talk
- nöanei** barely visible imprint
- obe** g-string; leaf skirt; loincloth. Worn in the old days
by men and women before imported cloth was
available.
- pal** the floor board on each side of the keel in the **mona**
canoe
- palis** upe hat. Hat worn before boys' initiation. *See: böri*
- papaana** wood that anchors the roeinahana in the **mona**
canoe; form on which the mona rests in the **kake**
house
- pekin** yaws disease; sores from the yaws disease. Usually
affected children.
- perere** large round white shell. Men used to hang this from
their necks over their chests.
- ping** fence. The practice of fencing in a woman chief who
has given birth to her first child, until the child is
able to walk. The word **ping** also refers to fencing in
a chief's son at his inauguration. Both practices have
been discontinued.
- pupunliahana** to mark off or measure a dimension, especially of
garden plots in a new garden area
- ramoko** to seduce
- rirö** root from which red dye is made (used for dying
mats and raincoats)
- roeinahana** the two poles tied to the bottom of the **mona** canoe,
between which the fishing pole is anchored
- roori** the design on the bow and stern of the **mona** canoe,
patterned after the snake called **roori**.
- röko** the spirit that was thought to be associated with the

- boys' initiation rites. Refers also to the bullroarer, an object swung around to make a frightening sound.
- rörena** a song with words
- sina** black clay used for hair dressing
- sokö** holes or designs carved in the **mapou** or seat support of the **mona** canoe
- taariomo** the plank in the center of each side of the bow and stern of the **mona** canoe
- taholun teil** woman servant to a chief
- tangats** a part of the men's house
- tasiko** stone axe. *See: nikö.*
- toki** to cut planks so they curve, as for the **mona** canoe
- tson mammam** ... scout; member of advance party in war
- tuk** a wooden club used in tribal wars. *See: baru*
- tul** to make a raincape; to sew together.
- uobe (obe)** g-string; loincloth. Used in singsings such as the Solomon dance and the **sole**.
- uouo** mama. A child's familiar term of address for its mother. Now replaced by "mama".

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Allen, Jerry and Conrad Hurd, 1963. Languages of the Cape Hoskins Patrol Post Division of the Talasea Subdistrict, New Britain. Port Moresby: Department of Information and Extension Services.
- Allen, Jerry and Conrad Hurd, 1965. Languages of the Bougainville District. Port Moresby: Department of Information and Extension Services.
- Allen, Jerry, 1965. Halia Language Course. Port Moresby: Department of Information and Extension Services.
- Allen, Jerry, 1970. Halia phonemes. Unpublished ms.
- Allen, Jerry. 1971. "Tense, aspect and conjunctions in Halia narratives." *Oceanic Linguistics*.
- Allen, Jerry. 1972. "Buka: Reclaiming self-respect." *Journal of the Papua New Guinea Society*.
- Allen, Jerry and Jan Allen, 1982. Halia Dictionary. Ukarumpa: SIL.
- Allen, Jerry and Jan Allen, 1987. Halia Grammar. Data Papers on Papua New Guinea Languages, Vol. 32. Ukarumpa: SIL.
- Kilham, Christine, 1971. Bilingual Dictionaries. Kivung 4: 34-49.
- Lamarre, Joseph, S.M., n.d. Dictionary of the Hanahan (Halia) Language. Unpublished ms. compiled about 1955-1962.
- Lynch, John, Malcolm Ross and Terry Crowley. 2002. *The Oceanic Languages*. (Richmond: Curzon).
- Müller, Adam, S.M, n.d. Dictionary: English-Tulun, Tulun-English. Unpublished ms. compiled about 1960-1963.
- U Bulungana u Niga tere Iesu Kristo. 1978. (The Good News of Jesus Christ—The New Testament in the Halia Language). Port Moresby: Bible Society of Papua New Guinea.

